# Beginning Algebra

**MATH 100B** 

# Preface

This math book has been created by the BYU-Idaho Math Study Center for the college student who needs an introduction to Algebra. This book is the product of many years of implementation of an extremely successful Beginning Algebra program and includes perspectives and tips from experienced instructors and tutors.

Videos of instruction and solutions can be found at the following url: https://youtu.be/YKgyvSq42j8

We hope that it will be helpful to you as you take Algebra this semester.

The BYU-Idaho Math Study Center April 2025 Edition

# Contents

Preface	2
Section R-1 Factoring and Least Common Multiple	7
Factoring	7
Least Common Multiple	8
Section R-1 Exercises	10
Section R-2 Fractions and Decimals	12
Arithmetic of Fractions	12
Arithmetic of Decimals	15
Turn a Fraction into a Decimal	16
Section R-2 Exercises	17
Section R-3 Rounding, Percents, Exponents, Roots, and Order of Operations	19
Rounding	19
Percents	20
Section R-3 Exercises	23
Section R-4 Variables and Formulas	26
Variables	26
Formulas	28
Section R-4 Exercises	35
Chapter R Review Exercises	38
Section 1-1 Negatives, Addition, Subtraction, Inequalities	41
Number Line	41
Inequalities	41
Absolute Value	42
Adding/Subtracting Negatives	43
Section 1-1 Exercises	46
Perform the indicated operation.	46
Section 1-2 Negatives in Multiplication and Division	49
Common Mistakes	50
Section 1-2 Exercises	51
Section 1-3 Laws of Simplifying	53
Laws of Simplifying	53
Factoring	54
Simplifying with Variables	55

Section 1-3 Exercises	57
Chapter 1 Review Exercises	60
Section 2-1 The 3-Step Process to Solving:	63
Basics	63
The Balance Rule	64
3-Step Process to solving: The Addition Principle	65
3-Step Process to solving: The Multiplication Principle	67
SOLVING: Using Both Addition and Multiplication Principles Together	68
Section 2-1 Exercises	69
Section 2-2 Applications and Formulas	72
D.U.P.E. Process for word problems with translation & formulas	72
Section 2-2 Exercises	77
Section 2-3 3-Step Process to Solving	80
Combine "like terms" and get all x's on one side	80
Distributing across ( )	81
Special Cases	82
Section 2-3 Exercises	83
Section 2-4 Applications: Substitution and Percents	86
D.U.P.E. Process for word problems with substitution	86
Simple Percent Problems	89
Forward Percent Problems	90
Backward Percent Problems	91
Reverse Averages	92
Section 2-4 Exercises	93
Section 2-5 The 3-Step Process to Solving	96
Section 2-5 Exercises	99
Section 2-6 Inequalities	102
Section 2-6 Exercises	105
Section 2-7 Word Problems: Inequalities	108
Section 2-7 Exercises	111
Chapter 2 Review Exercises	114
Section 3-1 Coordinates and Graphing Lines	117
Graphs	117
Finding Points	118

Section 3-1 Exercises	121
Section 3-2 Intercepts, Vertical, Horizontal	
Intercepts	
Vertical and Horizontal Lines	
Section 3-2 Exercises	
Section 3-3 Slope	127
Trends with Slope	129
Section 3-3 Exercises	130
Section 3-4 Slope-Intercept Form	
Slope from Slope-Intercept Form	
Graphing with Slope and Y-intercept	
Section 3-4 Exercises	
Section 3-5 Writing Equations	
Writing Equations	
Section 3-5 Exercises	141
Slope Monster	
Chapter 3 Review Exercises	
Section 4-1 Exponents and Rules	
Exponent Review	
Exponents	
Scientific Notation	
Section 4-1 Exercises	
Section 4-2 Introduction to Polynomials, Add and Subtract	
Polynomials and Terms	
Polynomials	
Polynomial Etiquette: Descending Order	
Evaluating Polynomials	
Polynomial Addition and Subtraction	
Section 4-2 Exercises	
Section 4-3 Polynomial Multiplication	
Type 1: Monomials × Monomials	
Type 2: Monomials × Polynomial	161
Type 3: Binomials × Binomials	
Type 4: Any Polynomial × Any Polynomial	163

Section 4-3 Exercises	165
Section 4-4 Polynomial Division	167
Type 1: Polynomials ÷ Monomials	167
Long Division (for more than 1 term)	168
Section 4-4 Exercises	169
Chapter 4 Review Exercises	171
Section 5-1 Factoring: Method 1 and 2 (GCF and Grouping)	173
Method 1 – Greatest Common Factor	174
Method 2 – Grouping – 4 terms	175
Section 5-1 Exercises	176
Section 5-2 Factoring: Trinomial Fast	179
Method 3 - $x^2 + bx + c$ – Trinomial Fast	179
Watch Out	181
Section 5-2 Exercises	182
Section 5-3 Factoring: ac-method	
Method 4 - $ax^2 + bx + c$ - $ac method$	
Section 5-3 Exercises	186
Section 5-4 Factoring: Special Cases	188
2-Terms, Difference of Squares	188
Sum of Squares is Prime	189
Perfect square trinomial	190
Section 5-4 Exercises	191
Section 5-5 Factoring (All together)	194
Factoring All Together	196
Section 5-5 Exercises	197
Section 5-6 Solving Polynomial Equations	199
Polynomial Equations	199
Word Problems	200
Section 5-6 Exercises	202
Chapter 5 Review Exercises	205
Beginning Algebra Final Review Exercises	208
Shape Formulas	211

# Section R-1 Factoring and Least Common Multiple

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

LCM and Factoring	Find Factors	Find LCM
Fractions	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Decimals	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Rounding	Nearest Place Value	
Percents	Change fraction and decimals to percents	Find percents of totals
<b>Exponents, Roots</b>	Expand and evaluate exponentials	Find roots that are whole numbers
Order of Operations	Use the order of operations correctly	
Variables and Formulas	Translate words to variables	Replace numbers and use formulas

## **Factoring**

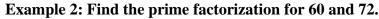
Main Topics	Examples	
	Example 1: Find all fac	ctors of 48
Find all Factors	$1 \times 48 = 48$	Step 1: Find all factors that
	$2 \times 24 = 48$	multiply to be the product 48,
Steps:	$3 \times 16 = 48$	starting with the number 1 and
1. Start with 1 and	$4 \times 12 = 48$	48, and moving up the number
move up finding	$6 \times 8 = 48$	line
numbers that are	$8 \times 6 = 48$	
factors.		Note: In the last row we see
2. List the numbers		$8 \times 6 = 48$ . The 8 has
you have found.		already been used in the
These are all the		factors, so we know that all of
factors.		the factors have been found.
	1, 48, 2, 24, 3, 16, 4,	Step 2: Now we will list all the
	12, 6, 8	numbers we used until we saw
		the repeated number, and these
		will be our factors
	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16,	To make them a little easier to
	24, 48	see, we can put them in
		numerical order from smallest
		to largest

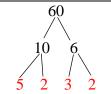
#### **Prime Factorize**

*Prime:* A number with exactly two factors.

#### Steps

- 1. Find a factor, break the number up.
- 2. Repeat until all factors are prime.





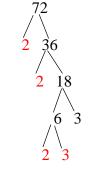
 $60 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5$ 

Step 2: Repeat for each factor until prime numbers are reached.

Step 1: Break up

the number into

two factors.



 $72 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$ 

Prime factorization of 6

 $6 = 2 \times 3$ 

#### **Least Common Multiple**

# Main Topics Find the LCM (Observation)

#### Steps:

- Write out the multiples for 4 and
   5.
- 2. The first number that both multiples hit is 20.
- 3. The LCM of 4 and 5 is 20.

#### Examples

#### Example 3: Find the LCM of 4 and 5

4	5
8	10
12	15
16	(20)
(20)	25
24	30
28	35
32	40

# Find the LCM (Prime Factorization)

#### Steps:

- 1. Prime Factorize
- 2. Write the smallest number that contains all of the numbers.
- 3. Multiply it out = LCM.

Note: the LCM contains the largest set of each prime factor.

#### Example 4:

Prime factorization of 4

 $4 = 2 \times 2$   $2 \times 2 \times 3$ 

 $2 \times 2 \times 3 = 12$ 

12 is the LCM of 4 and 6

# Example 5: Prime factorization of 40 $40 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 5$ $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$ $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 360$ 360 is the LCM of 40 and 36

#### **Section R-1 Exercises**

Find the factors for each number

**1.** 30

**2.** 150

**3.** 37

**4.** 12

**5.** 75

**6.** 81

Find the prime factorization of each number.

**7.** 50

**8.** 16

**9.** 27

**10.** 100

**11.** 99

**12.** 13

Find the least common multiple (LCM) of each set of numbers.

**13.** 

3,8

**14.** 

20,75

**15.** 

5, 7

**16.** 

12,120

**17.** 

4, 16

18.

8, 12

19.

6, 14

20.

17, 10

21.

12, 15

22.

3, 5, 10

23.

2, 6, 9

24.

4, 8, 10

#### Preparation.

After reading some of section R.2, find:

25. 
$$\frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{10}$$

#### **Section R-1 Answers**

1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 15, 30 1.

- **22.** 30
- 2. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 15, 25, 30, 50, 75, 150 **23.** 18

1,37 3.

24. 40

4. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12

In Class. **25.** 

**5.** 1, 3, 5, 15, 25, 75

In Class. **26.** 

- 6. 1, 3, 9, 27, 81
- $2 \times 5 \times 5$ 7.
- $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$ 8.
- 9.  $3 \times 3 \times 3$
- 10.  $2 \times 2 \times 5 \times 5$
- 11.  $3 \times 3 \times 11$
- **12.** 13
- 13. 24
- 300 **14.**
- **15.** 35
- **16.** 120
- **17.** 16
- **18.** 24
- **19.** 42
- 20. 170
- 21. 60

## Section R-2 Fractions and Decimals

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

LCM and Factoring	Find Factors	Find LCM
Fractions	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Decimals	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Rounding	Nearest Place Value	
Percents	Change fraction and decimals to percents	Find percents of totals
<b>Exponents, Roots</b>	Expand and evaluate exponentials	Find roots that are whole numbers
Order of Operations	Use the order of operations correctly	
Variables and Formulas	Translate words to variables	Replace numbers and use formulas

#### **Arithmetic of Fractions**

Main Topics	Examples
Key Terms	
Denominator	Denominator - The bottom of the fraction. To denominate means to name or label.
Numerator	Numerator – The top of a fraction. A numerator counts how many of the
	denominators there are. $\frac{5}{7}$ is read five sevenths.
Simplify	Simplify - Fractions are simplified when the numerator and denominator have no factors in common. You can also say that the fraction is <i>reduced</i> .
One	
Common Denominators	One - Any number divided by itself is $1.\frac{5}{5}, \frac{7}{7}, \frac{120}{120}$
	Common Denominators - Addition and subtraction require like things.
Least Common Denominator	In the case of fractions, "like things" means common denominators.
(LCD)	<b>Least Common Denominator (LCD)</b> - As the name indicates, this is the
	lowest possible common denominator between two or more
	fractions. There are an infinite number of possible common
	denominators, but usually the easiest one to choose is the lowest
	or least one.
	*Finding the LCD is the same process as finding the LCM

#### Addition and **Subtraction of Fractions**

#### Steps

1. Get a common denominator between the fractions.

- 2. Add or subtract the numerators.
- 3. Simplify.

# Example 1: Add $\frac{13}{30} + \frac{7}{12}$

$$\frac{13}{30} + \frac{7}{12}$$

$$\frac{13}{30} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{26}{60} \qquad \frac{7}{12} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{35}{60}$$

$$\frac{26}{60} + \frac{35}{60} = 61$$

$$\frac{26}{60} + \frac{35}{60} = \frac{61}{60}$$

Answer:  $\frac{61}{60}$ 

Step 1: Common denominator. Let's use prime factorization to find the LCD.

Prime factorization of 30:

$$2 \times 3 \times 5$$

Prime factorization of 12:

$$2 \times 2 \times 3$$

We need a number whose factors include each of these:

$$2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 60$$

Step 2: Add the numerators

Example 2: Subtract 
$$\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\times 3}{\times 3}$$

$$\frac{5}{9} - \frac{3}{9} = \frac{2}{9}$$

Answer:  $\frac{2}{9}$ 

Step 1: The common denominator is 9,

so change the  $\frac{1}{3}$  to a  $\frac{3}{9}$ .

Step 2: Subtract the numerators

# **Multiplication of Fractions**

#### Steps:

- 1. No common denominators.
- 2. Multiply numerators.
- 3. Multiply denominators.
- 4. Simplify.

Note: three expressions of multiplication:

- Times  $\times$  5  $\times$  3 = 15
- Dot ·  $5 \cdot 3 = 15$
- Next to 5(3) = 15

# Example 3: Multiply $\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{3}$

$$\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{3}$$

Step 1: For multiplication, don't worry about getting common denominators

$$\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{5}{?}$$

Step 2: Multiply the numerators straight across

$$\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{5}{18}$$

Step 3: Multiply the denominators straight across

Answer:  $\frac{5}{18}$ 

#### **Division of Fractions**

#### Steps:

- 1. Change any fractions into improper fractions.
- 2. Keep it, change it, flip it.
- 3. Multiply straight across.
- 4. Simplify

# Example 4: Divide $3\frac{4}{7} \div \frac{2}{3}$

$$\frac{\left(\frac{21}{7} + \frac{4}{7}\right) \div \frac{2}{3}}{\sqrt[4]{7}} \div \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\frac{25}{7} \div \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\frac{25}{7} \times \frac{3}{2}$$

Step 1: Change the first term into an improper fraction. (Whole numbers just get common denominators like others.)

Step 2: Keep the first fraction the same, change the division sign to multiplication, and flip the second fraction

$$\frac{25 \rightarrow 3}{7 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{75}{14}$$

Step 3: Multiply the numerators and the denominators straight across

Answer:  $\frac{75}{14}$ 

Step 4: Simplify (if necessary)

Example 5: Divide $\frac{2}{5} \div 1\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{5} \div \left(\frac{4}{4} + \frac{3}{4}\right)$ $\frac{2}{5} \div \frac{7}{5} \div \frac{4}{4}$ $\frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{7}$	Step 1: Change the first term into an improper fraction. (Whole numbers just get common denominators like others.)  Step 2: Keep the first fraction the same, change the division sign to multiplication, and flip the second fraction's numerator and denominator
$\frac{2 - 4}{5 - 7} = \frac{8}{35}$ Answer: $\frac{8}{35}$	Step 3: Multiply the numerator across and the denominator across  Step 4: Simplify (if necessary)

#### **Using a Calculator**

After learning to do these by hand, and practicing a few of them, you should learn to use a calculator to do the problems as well. Most scientific calculators have a key that will allow you to input fractions as well as receive the answer as a fraction as well. Have your teacher or a tutor point out which buttons on your calculator are for fractions. Then practice it.

#### **Arithmetic of Decimals**

Main Topics	Examples
Key Terms	
Place Values	Place Values - Every place on the left or right of the decimal holds a certain value. To the left of the decimal, the values are ones, tens, hundreds, thousands, and so forth. On the right of the decimal, the place values are tenths, hundredths, thousands, and so forth.
	3, 4 5 1. 9 7 2  thousands tens ones tenths hundredths and the
Decimal	Decimal - Deci- is a prefix meaning 10. Since every place value is either 10 times larger or smaller than the place next to it, we call each place a decimal place.

16

Process:	Use your calculator! If you need help using your calculator, contact your tutor	
	and/or instructor.	

#### Turn a Fraction into a Decimal

Examples			
A fraction bar, $\frac{a}{b}$ and a division sig	A fraction bar, $\frac{a}{b}$ and a division sign $\stackrel{\cdot}{\cdot}$ are the same thing.		
<b>Example 6:</b> Write $\frac{3}{8}$ as a decimal.	<b>Example 7:</b> Write $\frac{5}{11}$ as a decimal.		
$\frac{3}{8}$ is the same as $3 \div 8 = 0.375$ <b>Answer: 0.375</b>	$\frac{5}{11}$ or 5/11 is the same as 5 ÷ 11 = 0.45 $\overline{45}$ <b>Answer: 0.45<math>\overline{45}</math></b>		
	This bar signifies a repeating pattern		
	A fraction bar, $\frac{a}{b}$ and a division sig <b>Example 6:</b> Write $\frac{3}{8}$ as a decimal. $\frac{3}{8}$ is the same as $3 \div 8 = 0.375$ <b>Answer: 0.375</b>		

#### **Section R-2 Exercises**

#### **Find Factors.**



16 1.

2. 48 **3.** 110

Find the prime factorization.

#### Find the least common multiple (LCM).

12. If two planets are aligned with the sun and one planet goes around the sun every 12 years and the other planet takes 22 years, how long will it be before they are in alignment again?

#### Perform the operations by hand. Simplify.



13. 
$$\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3}$$

14. 
$$8 + \frac{2}{3}$$

15. 
$$\frac{5}{8} - \frac{1}{2}$$

13. 
$$\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3}$$
  
16.  $3\frac{6}{7} - 1\frac{2}{3}$ 

17. 
$$3 \times \frac{1}{12}$$

18. 
$$\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{1}{6}$$

19. 
$$\frac{5}{12} \div \frac{1}{3}$$

**20.** 
$$\frac{6}{9} \div 6$$

#### Compute with calculator.

21. 
$$\frac{4}{7} + \frac{1}{9}$$

22. 
$$\frac{14}{19} + \frac{2}{17}$$

23. 
$$\frac{8}{13} - \frac{11}{26}$$
  
26.  $\frac{15}{23} \times \frac{11}{9}$ 

24. 
$$\frac{11}{12} - \frac{1}{21}$$

25. 
$$\frac{45}{3} \times \frac{4}{19}$$

**26.** 
$$\frac{15}{22} \times \frac{11}{2}$$

27. 
$$\frac{34}{37} \div \frac{2}{7}$$

28. 
$$\frac{22}{33} \div \frac{17}{21}$$

#### Perform the indicated operation (with or without a calculator).

32. 
$$365.8 \times 0.5$$

**34.** 
$$0.07 \div 0.006$$

#### Write each fraction as a decimal.

35. 
$$\frac{4}{11}$$

36. 
$$\frac{7}{2}$$

37. 
$$\frac{7}{9}$$

#### Preparation.

After reading some of section R.3, find the following:

- **38.** What percent did Jotham get if he had 7 out of 8 questions correct on his quiz?
- **39.** Evaluate  $3 + 8 \times 2^4$

#### **Section R-2 Answers**

- **1.** 1, 2, 4, 8, 16
- **2.** 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24, 48
- **3.** 1, 2, 5, 10, 11, 22, 55, 110
- $4. \quad 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5$
- $5. \quad 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7$
- $6. \quad 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 5$
- **7.** 39
- **8.** 88
- **9.** 105
- **10.** 864
- **11.** 4500
- **12.** 132 years
- 13.  $\frac{1}{2}$
- 14.  $\frac{26}{3}$  or  $8\frac{2}{3}$
- 15.  $\frac{1}{8}$
- 16.  $2\frac{4}{21}$  or  $\frac{46}{21}$
- 17.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- 18.  $\frac{2}{15}$
- 19.  $\frac{5}{4}$  or  $1\frac{1}{4}$
- 20.  $\frac{1}{9}$
- 21.  $\frac{43}{63}$

- 22.  $\frac{276}{323}$
- 23.  $\frac{5}{26}$
- 24.  $\frac{73}{84}$
- 25.  $\frac{60}{19}$  or  $3\frac{3}{19}$
- 26.  $\frac{55}{69}$
- 27.  $\frac{119}{37}$  or  $3\frac{8}{37}$
- 28.  $\frac{14}{17}$
- **29.** 243.46
- **30.** 40.944
- **31.** 2,967.4
- **32.** 182.9
- **33.**  $663.1\overline{5}$  or 663.156
- **34.** 11. 6 or 11.667
- **35.** .  $\overline{36}$
- **36.** 3.5
- **37.** . 7
- **38.** In Class.
- **39.** In Class.

# Section R-3 Rounding, Percents, Exponents, Roots, and Order of Operations

**CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)** 

LCM and Factoring	Find Factors	Find LCM
Fractions	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Decimals	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division
Rounding	Nearest Place Value	
Percents	Change fraction and decimals to percents	Find percents of totals
<b>Exponents, Roots</b>	Expand and evaluate exponentials	Find roots that are whole numbers
Order of Operations	Use the order of operations correctly	
Variables and Formulas	Translate words to variables	Replace numbers and use formulas

## Rounding

Examples		
In rounding, we decide to not keep the exact number. For example:  If I have \$528.37 in the bank, I might easily say that I have about \$500. I have just rounded to the nearest hundred.  On the other hand, I might be a little more specific and say that I have about (still not exact) \$530. I have just rounded to the nearest ten.		
Example 1: Round \$4,278.23 to the nearest hundred		
\$4,278.23 \$4,200.00	Decide if our number is closer to the nearest hundred above the number or below the number	
\$4,278.23 ≈ \$4,300.00 Answer: \$4,300.00	Since 7 is greater than 5, we round the 2 up to a 3.	
	In rounding, we decide to not kee If I have \$528.37 in the last \$500. I have just rounded to the On the other hand, I might be a about (still not exact) \$530. I have about (still not exact) \$530. I have $$4,278.23$ \$4,200.00	

#### **Percents**

Main Topics

#### **Key Terms**

Percent - The word "percent" comes from two words: PER means divide, and CENT means 100.

When we divide by 100 and move from a percent to a decimal, the decimal moves two places to the left. Decimal to percent moves the decimal two place to the right.

Examples

#### Example 2: Turn the following fractions into decimals and percents.

Divide Two decimal places

Fraction	Decimal/Number	Percent (rounded)
$\frac{3}{8}$	.375	37.5%
<del>7</del> 10	.7	70%
$2\frac{1}{2}$	2.5	250%
15 18	.8333	83.3%
<u>5</u> 11	.4545	45.5%
8	8	800%
<u>51</u> 73	.698630137	69.9%

#### Turn the following percents into decimals and fractions:

 $x\% \Leftrightarrow Two decimals \Leftrightarrow place value$ 

$$23\% = .23 = \frac{23}{100}$$

$$40\% = .4 = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$532.7\% = 5.327 = \frac{5327}{1000}$$

Percent of something - A percent doesn't represent an amount when it is alone. "Of" means to multiply

#### Steps

- 1. Change to decimal.
- 2. Multiply.

Note: three expressions of multiplication:

- Times × 5 × 3 = 15
   Dot · 5 · 3 = 15
- Next to 5(3) = 15

#### Example 3:

 $20\% \ of \ 358$  0.2(358) = ?0.2(358) = 71.6

#### Example 5:

If sales tax of 7% was charged on a \$25 purchase, what is the amount of sales tax?

$$0.07 \times 25 = \$1.75$$

**Answer: \$1.75** 

#### Example 4:

 $7.2\% \ of \ 500$  0.072(500) = ?0.072(500) = 36

#### Example 6:

550 people attended a meeting. If 26% of them were driving green cars how many people drove green cars?

 $26\% \ of \ 550$  0.26(550) = ?0.26(550) = 143

Answer: 143 cars

#### **Exponents, Roots**

Exponents, Roots	- <del></del>			
Main Topics	Examples			
The Three E's of	<u>Exponential</u>	Expanded	<u>Notation</u>	<b>Evaluated</b>
Exponents	<u>Notation</u>			<u>Notation</u>
	21	2		2
	22	$2 \times 2$		4
	23	$2 \times 2 \times 2$		8
	2 <sup>4</sup> 2 <sup>5</sup>	$2 \times 2 \times 2$		16
		2 × 2 × .	$2 \times 2 \times 2$	32
	Example 7:		Example	
	Write 4 <sup>3</sup> in expan	ided form		$2 \times 2 \times 2$ in
			exponent	
	Answer: $4 \times 4 \times$	4	Answer:	24
Note: three expressions of multiplication:  • Times $\times$ 5 $\times$ 3 = 15	Evaluate. Example 9:	Examp	le 10:	Example 11:
• Dot $\cdot$ $5 \cdot 3 = 15$	43	2 <sup>5</sup>		$m^3$ where $m = -3$
• Next to $5(3) = 15$	$4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$	2 · 2 · 2 · 2 · 3	2 = 32	(-3)(-3)(-3) = -27
	Answer: 64	Answer: 32		Answer: -27
The Anatomy (parts) of an Exponent  Evaluating Exponents	repeated base. The control of the co	ger number being dly multiplied is the base can consist and/or variables	the st of	The little number up high is the exponent.
Common Calculator Buttons	$8^4 = 8$ .			
C .	= 64			.1 1 1.1
-	$= 512 \cdot 8$		Set i	up the bases, and then
$\bullet$ $x^y$	= 51	2 · 8		1411
for exponents:  • $x^y$ • $\wedge$ • $x^y$	= 51 = 40			multiply.

Common Mistakes	Mistaking exponents for multiplication		Incorrect: $2^4 = 2 \times 4 = 8$ Correct: $2^4 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 16$
	2. When we say exponential notation out loud: 2 <sup>4</sup>		Incorrect: "Two four"  Correct: "Two to the fourth"
			Incorrect: $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 2^4$
	·   1		Correct: 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 = 2 <sup>4</sup>
<b>Evaluating Roots</b>			
	Example 13: Evaluate $\sqrt{196}$		
A square root is the	$\sqrt{196}$	Eithe	r recognize that $14 \times 14 = 196$ or
opposite of squaring	Answer: 14 find the		he $\sqrt{x}$ button on your calculator
(raising to the 2 <sup>nd</sup> power).			

#### **Order of Operations**

Main Topics	Examples		
Getting the right order	Example 14: Simplify $2 + 3 \cdot 4 - 5$		
Steps: Parentheses (Grouping)	$2 + 3 \cdot 4 - 5$	There are no parentheses or exponents, so first we multiply	
Exponents (Roots)	2 + 12 - 5	Because addition and subtraction	
Multiplication Division	14 – 5	are on the same level, we do them from left to right.	
Addition Subtraction	9		
	Answer: 9		
	Example 15: Simplify $4 \times 3^2 - 4 \times 3^2 - 7 \times 2 + 4$	7 × 2 + 4  Because there are no parentheses, we first do exponents	
<i>Note:</i> a fraction bar groups	$4 \times 9 - 7 \times 2 + 4$	Next, we do multiplication	
like parentheses: $\frac{5+7}{3} = \frac{12}{3} = 4$	36 - 14 + 4 $22 + 4$ Answer: 26	Add and subtract left to right	
Common Mistakes	Remember that multiplication and division are on the same level, so when you see both of them, compute from left to right. Similarly, add and subtract left to right.		

#### **Section R-3 Exercises**

#### Perform the indicated operation.

R-1

- 1. Find the prime factorization of 216.
- **2.** LCM (75, 90)
- 3. In a distant solar system, two planets are aligned. One has a 15-year orbit and the other has a 54-year orbit. How many years until they are aligned again?

R-2

- - $\frac{6}{25} + \frac{5}{8}$  5.  $\frac{3}{5} \frac{8}{120}$  6.  $\frac{4}{25} \times \frac{5}{8}$  7.  $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2}{12}$

Perform the indicated operation (round to three decimal places when needed).

9. 
$$.18 \times .63$$

Convert fraction to decimal.

10. 
$$\frac{5}{16}$$

11. 
$$\frac{24}{5}$$

R-3

Round to the nearest tenth.

Round to the nearest hundred.

Write each fraction as a percent.

20. 
$$\frac{22}{25}$$

21. 
$$\frac{23}{30}$$

22. 
$$\frac{3}{50}$$

Write each percent as a fraction. Simplify.

Find the following:

- 29. The amount of a 7% tax **30.** on pants that cost \$25
- The amount of a 15% tip on a \$36 meal
- **31.** The amount saved with a 30% discount of a coat with a cost of \$85

Write the following exponents in expanded notation and evaluate.

33. 
$$45^{-2}$$

Find the roots.

**36.** 
$$\sqrt{36}$$

37. 
$$\sqrt{3025}$$

38. 
$$\sqrt{256}$$

**39.** 
$$\sqrt{9216}$$

Follow order of operations to evaluate.

**40.** 
$$216 \cdot 6^3 \div 6^2$$

41. 
$$\frac{30+18\div 3}{3}$$

**42.** 
$$5^2 + (11 - 6) \cdot 7$$

**43.** 
$$26 - 11 + 27 \div 3$$

**44.** 
$$\frac{6}{8} \cdot \frac{8}{3} + 2$$

**45.** 
$$3^3 - 5 \cdot 3 + 8 \cdot 10/2$$

**46.** 
$$8 \div 4 + 35 - (23 - 16) \times 4$$
 **47.**  $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 \cdot 0$ 

**47.** 
$$1+1+1+1+1 \cdot 0$$

#### Preparation.

After reading some of section R.4, find the following if x = 7 and a = 2:

**48.** 
$$3x + a^3$$

#### **Section R-3 Answers**

- 1.  $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$  or  $2^3 \times 3^3$
- **2.** 450
- **3.** 270 years
- 4.  $\frac{173}{200}$
- 5.  $\frac{8}{15}$
- 6.  $\frac{1}{10}$
- 7.  $\frac{1}{18}$
- **8.** 4.195
- **9.** .113
- **10.** .3125
- **11.** 4.8
- **12.** 42.1
- **13.** . 5
- **14.** 13,693.6
- **15.** 284.4
- **16.** 24,000
- **17.** 5700
- **18.** 100
- **19.** 3,499,600
- **20.** 88%
- **21.**  $76.\overline{6}\%$  or 76.7%
- **22.** 6%
- 23.  $1\frac{3}{4}$  or  $\frac{7}{4}$
- 24.  $\frac{7}{25}$
- 25.  $\frac{3}{5}$
- **26.** 22.08
- **27.** 14.45
- **28.** 1.095

- **29.** \$1.75
- **30.** \$5.40
- **31.** \$25.50
- **32.** 4 · 4 · 4; 64
- **33.** 45(45); 2025
- **34.**  $7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7$ ; 2401
- **35.** 2 · 2 · 2 · 2 · 2; 32
- **36.** 6
- **37.** 55
- **38.** 16
- **39.** 96
- **40.** 1296
- **41.** 12
- **42.** 60
- **43.** 24
- **44.** 4
- **45.** 52
- **46.** 9
- **47.** 4
- **48.** In class.

## Section R-4 Variables and Formulas

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

LCM and Factoring	Find Factors	Find LCM	
Fractions	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division	
Decimals	Addition/ Subtraction	Multiplication/ Division	
Rounding	Nearest Place Value		
Percents	Change fraction and decimals to percents	Find percents of totals	
<b>Exponents, Roots</b>	Expand and evaluate exponentials	Find roots that are whole numbers	
Order of Operations	Use the order of operations correctly		
Variables and Formulas	Translate words to variables	Replace numbers and use formulas	

#### Variables

Main Topics	Examples			
Key Terms				
Variables	Variables - These symbols or letters, represent numbers, but the numbers can change from time to time, or vary. Thus, they are called variables.			
Substitution	Substitution - Stick in the number for the letter. Then do the operations.			
	Example 1:	Example 2:	Example 3:	
	Find 7b if $b=3$	Find 7b if $b = 9$	Find 7b if $b = 13$	
Note: two expressions of multiplication with variables:	7b = 7(3) = 21	$7b = 7 \cdot 9 = 63$	7b = 7(13) = 91	
Dot: $5 \cdot m$ Next to: $5m$	Example 4:			
Next to. Sitt	Evaluate $5t + s$ if $t = 3$ and $s = 36$ $5t + 8 = $ $5 \cdot 3 + 36 = $ $15 + 36 = $ $51$			

#### Example 5:

Evaluate 
$$6x - 2y$$
 if  $x = 9$  and  $y = (1)$   
 $6x - 2y = 6(9) - 2(11) = 54 - 22 = 32$ 

#### Translation – Language Dictionary

Note: Switch 2 less than 20 is 18 20 - 2 = 18

ı					
	+	_	•	$\dot{\cdot}$	=
	plus	minus	times	divide	totals
	add	subtract	twice	half	is
	bigger than	smaller than (switch)	double	third	will be
	more than	less than (switch)	triple	out of	am
	increase	decrease	of	quotient	are
	warmer	colder	percent of		equals
	interest	discount	product		
	gained	sale			
	tip	difference			
	sum				

#### Example 6:

The cost is 5 less than the product of the width and length

$$C = wl - 5$$

#### Example 7:

25% of the sum of the warmest and coldest temperatures is 5 times the quotient of my height and 4.

$$.25(w+c) = 5 \cdot \frac{h}{4}$$

#### **Formulas**

	Examples			
Key Terms	Formulas - These are patterns in the form of equations and variables,			
	often with numbers, which help us find something we want to kno			
	Formula	Practical Use		
_	$x = vt + x_o$	Physics – finding position		
ormulas	$P=4v^2$	Medicine – pressure in the heart		
	$A = P\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$	Finances – bank account balance with compound interest		
istance, Rate, and	-	eveled 3 hours while going 27 mph. using		
ime	formula $rt = d$ determ	nine the distance that she traveled.		
Formula: d = rt t = rate, t = time, d = distance	d = rt $t = 3  hours$ $r = 27  mph$ $d = ?$ $d = (27)(3)$	Write down the information  What are we trying to find? Plug in what is known		
	d = 81 <b>Answer: 81 miles</b>	Simplify for what we are looking for.		
Calculating Taxes and Discounts Formulas:	Example 9: If you wa how much tax will you $T = rP$ $r = 8\%$	nt to buy a \$759 computer with 8% sales a end up paying?  Write down the information.		
	P = \$759	write down the information.		
ax	T 2	What are we trying to find?		
	T = ?	• •		
Tax = rP	T = (0.08)(759)	Plug in what is known.		

#### Simple Interest

I = Prt

I=interest, P=Principal amount, r = rate, t = time

**Example 11:** Mindy sets up a savings plan that gives her simple interest of 7% per year. If she invests \$750, how much interest will she earn in 10 years?

$$I = Prt$$

$$r = 7\%$$

$$P = $750$$

$$t = 10$$
 years

$$I = ?$$

$$D = (750)(0.07)(10)$$

$$T = 525$$

Answer: Mindy will earn \$525

Write down the information.

What are we trying to find? Plug in what is known.

Simplify for what we are looking for.

Temperature Conversions of Celsius and Fahrenheit

Fahrenheit to Celsius

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$$

C= Celsius, F=Fahrenheit

**Example 12:** If your thermometer in your car says it is 94° Fahrenheit, what is that temperature in Celsius?

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$$

$$F = 94$$
  
 $C = ?$ 

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(94 - 32)$$

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(62)$$

$$C = 34.4$$

**Answer: 34.4° Celsius** 

Write down the information.

What are we trying to find?

Plug in what is known.

Simplify for what we are looking for.

Celsius to Fahrenheit

$$F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$$

F=Fahrenheit, C=Celsius

**Example 13:** If it is 4° Celsius outside, what is the temperature in Fahrenheit?

$$F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$$

$$C = 4^{\circ}$$

$$F = ?$$

$$9$$

$$F = -(4) + 3$$

$$F = 7.2 + 32$$

F = 39.2 **Answer: 39.2**° **F** 

Write down the information.

What are we trying to find? Plug in what is known.

Simplify for what we are looking for.

# Common Geometry Formulas

l w Rectangle	P = 2l + 2w $A = lw$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>l is the length</li> <li>w is the width</li> <li>A is the Area</li> </ul>
a h Parallelogram	P = 2a + 2b $A = bh$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>a is a side length</li> <li>b is the other side length</li> <li>h is height</li> <li>A is the Area</li> </ul>
a h d d  B  Trapezoid	$P = b+a+B+d$ $A = \frac{1}{2}h(B+b)$	P is Perimeter b is the little base B is the big Base a is a leg h is height d is a leg A is the Area
b Triangle	$P = s_1 + s_2 + s_3$ $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>h is height</li> <li>b is base</li> <li>A is the Area</li> <li>s<sub>1</sub> is one side</li> <li>s<sub>2</sub> is a second side</li> <li>s<sub>3</sub> is the third side</li> </ul>
Triangle	a+b+c=180	<ul> <li>a is one angle</li> <li>b is another angle</li> <li>c is another angle</li> </ul>
h Rectangular Solid	SA = 2lw + 2wh + 2lh V = lwh	<ul> <li>l is the length</li> <li>h is the height</li> <li>w is the width</li> <li>SA is the Surface Area</li> <li>V is Volume</li> </ul>

32		
Circle	$C = 2\pi r$ $A = \pi r^2$	C is the Circumference or perimeter π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a button on your calculator) r is the radius of the circle A is the area inside the circle.
r h	$LSA = 2\pi rh$ $SA = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$	LSA is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on the sides  h is the height  SA is total Surface Area  π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a button on your calculator)
Cylinder	$V = \pi r^2 h$	r is the radius of the circle V is Volume
Cone	$oxed{LSA=\pi r l}$	<ul> <li>h is the height</li> <li>r is the radius of the circle</li> <li>l is the slant height</li> </ul>
	$SA = \pi r^2 + \pi r l$	<ul><li>π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a button on your calculator)</li><li>SA is total Surface Area</li></ul>
	$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$	LSA is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on the sides V is Volume
	$SA = 4\pi r^2$ $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	<ul> <li>r is the radius</li> <li>SA is the Surface Area</li> <li>V is the Volume</li> </ul>
Sphere	$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	v is the volume

Note: LSA and SA are single quantities and do <u>not</u> represent  $L \cdot S \cdot A$  or  $S \cdot A$  (multiplication of individual variables). The designations in the third column identify what quantities are represented.

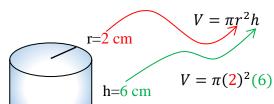
#### Main Topics

#### Steps:

- 1. Draw a picture of the situation and label.
- 2. Write out the equation.
- 3. Substitute.
- 4. Evaluate.

#### Examples

**Example 12:** What is the volume of a cylinder when the height is 6 cm and the radius is 2 cm? Remember that  $V = \pi r^2 h$ .



 $V=\pi (24)$ 

write out formula

substitute for r and substitute for h

**Evaluate** 

Answer:  $75.4 cm^3$ 

**Example 13:** What is the area of your lawn if the length is 25 feet longer than the width and the width is 35 feet?



$$length = width + 25$$

$$A = l \cdot w$$

$$l = w + 25$$

Write the formula for the area of the lawn; and translate the information about the length.

$$A = (width + 25)(35)$$

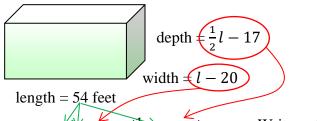
Substitute for w and substitute for l

$$A = (35 + 25)(35)$$
$$A = (60)(35)$$

Simplify

Answer:  $2100 ft^2$ 

**Example 14:** The depth of a rectangular pool is 17 feet less than half of the length and the width is 20 feet less than the length. If the pool is 54 feet long, how much water would you need to fill up a rectangular pool? Remember that V = lwh.



length = 54 feet
$$V = l(l - 20) \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot l - 17\right)$$

$$V = 54(54 - 20) \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot 54 - 17\right)$$

$$V = 54(34)(10)$$

- Write out an equation of the volume in terms of what you know in our case "l."
- Substitute for *l*.
- Evaluate.

Answer: 18360ft<sup>3</sup>

#### **Units for Geometry Answers**

1 – Dimensional	2 – Dimensional	3 – Dimensional
length, width, radius, height, distance	Area	Volume
ft, m, yd, mi, in, cm,	ft <sup>2</sup> , m <sup>2</sup> , yd <sup>2</sup> , mi <sup>2</sup> , in <sup>2</sup> , cm <sup>2</sup> ,	
mm, km, etc.	mm <sup>2</sup> , km <sup>2</sup> , etc.	mm <sup>3</sup> , km <sup>3</sup> , etc.

#### **Section R-4 Exercises**

Perform the indicated operation.

3. 
$$.298 \times 1.4$$

Perform the indicated operation.

4. 
$$\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{15}{16}$$

5. 
$$\frac{15}{21} \div \frac{5}{42}$$

6. 
$$\frac{7}{120} \div \frac{21}{40}$$

Evaluate.



7. 
$$\sqrt{196}$$

9. 
$$\sqrt{7^6}$$

Convert to decimal notation (round to four decimal places) and then to a percent.

10. 
$$\frac{6}{19}$$

11. 
$$\frac{15}{4}$$

12. 
$$\frac{126}{3150}$$

Round to the nearest hundredth.

Round to the nearest thousand.

Evaluate.

17. 
$$3^4 + (5 \times (8 \div 4) - 3)$$

**17.** 
$$3^4 + (5 \times (8 \div 4) - 3)$$
 **18.**  $4 \times (8 + 15 \div (26 - 23) \times 5)$ 

Evaluate the expression with the given variables.



**19.** 
$$4x + t$$
: when  $x = 4$  and  $t = 16$ 

**20.** 
$$19x + 47y$$
: when  $x = 4$  and  $y = 3$ 

**21.** 
$$x + 2y - z$$
: when x = 18; y = 3; z = 20

**22.** 
$$\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{2}{7}y$$
: when x = 5 and y = 7

#### Translate the following into math.

- **23.** John is 5 years older than Maria.
- **24.** Kris is 17 years older than twice Charlotte's age.
- **25.** The radius is 5 less than 4 times the height.
- **26.** Twice the number of nickels is equal to 3 less than the number of pennies.
- **27.** There are four times as many horses as cows.
- **28.** The sum of the numbers of pigs and chickens is equal to 17.
- **29.** A number increased by 30% of the number is equal to 75.
- **30.** Twice the difference between Mark's height and Nick's is equal to 38.

Find the missing variable. (Note: If you don't use the  $\pi$  button on your calculator for the formulas that use it, your answer may differ slightly)

- 34. I have a rectangular sand box whose length is 4 more than its width. If the width is 12 ft, what is the perimeter of the sand box?
- **35.** What is the volume of a cylinder whose height is 3 cm less than twice its radius? The radius is 4 cm.

Find the missing variable.

37. Tax38. Discount
$$r = 6\%$$
 $r = 30\%$  $P = $29.95$  $P = $48$  $T = ?$  $D = ?$ 

$$r = 6\%$$
  $r = 30\%$   $P = $48$   $D = ?$ 

40. Temperature  $F = 88^{\circ}$   $C = ?$ 

41. Temperature  $C = 12^{\circ}$   $C = ?$ 

#### **Section R-4 Answers**

- **1.** 20.458
- **2.** 218.9006
- **3.** 0.4172
- 4.  $\frac{3}{4}$
- **5.** 6
- 6.  $\frac{1}{9}$
- **7.** 14
- **8.** 274,625
- **9.** 343
- **10.** .3158, 31.58%
- **11.** 3.75, 375%
- **12.** . 04, 4%
- **13.** 163.69
- **14.** .02
- **15.** 236,000
- **16.** 98,000
- **17.** 88
- **18.** 132
- **19.** 32
- **20.** 217
- **21.** 4
- **22.** 6
- **23.** J = 5 + M
- **24.** K = 17 + 2C
- **25.** r = 4h 5
- **26.** 2n = p 3
- **27.** h = 4c
- **28.** p + c = 17

- **29.** n + .3n = 75
- **30.** 2(M-N)=38
- 31.  $14 \text{ in}^2$
- **32.** 106.25 m<sup>2</sup>
- **33.** 17157.28 cm<sup>3</sup>
- **34.** 56 ft
- **35.** 251.33 cm<sup>3</sup>
- **36.** 375 miles
- **37.** \$1.80
- **38.** \$14.40
- **39.** \$175
- **40.** 31.11° C
- **41.** 53.6 ° F

### **Chapter R Review Exercises**

**1.** Create a visual chart of the methods, formulas, and examples from studying how to evaluate and simplify the operations used in this chapter. (Video instruction and example)

R-1

- **2.** Find the prime factorization of 132.
- **3.** Find the LCM of 18 and 24.
- **4.** In a distant solar system three planets are lined up. Their orbits are 12 years, 25 years, and 30 years. How long until they are lined up again?

Perform the indicated operations.

R-2

5. Simplify 
$$\frac{27}{45}$$

6. 
$$\frac{3}{8} + \frac{1}{6}$$

7. 
$$\frac{9}{10} - \frac{4}{13}$$

8. 
$$\frac{4}{25} \div \frac{3}{5}$$

9. 
$$\frac{13}{22} + \frac{2}{11}$$

10. 
$$\frac{5}{7} \cdot \frac{4}{3}$$

Perform the indicated operations.

**12.** 
$$24 \div (0.8)$$

Convert the following fractions to decimals.

17. 
$$\frac{15}{24}$$

18. 
$$\frac{16}{33}$$

19. 
$$\frac{87}{25}$$

- **20.** Convert 0.323 to a fraction.
- **21.** Convert 115% to decimal notation.

R-3

- 22. Round 385.241 to the nearest hundredth.
- 23. Round 385.241 to the nearest hundred.

Change the following to percents.

24. 
$$\frac{12}{15}$$

Write in exponential notation and evaluate.

Evaluate.

Evaluate.

31. 
$$34 \cdot 2 + 12 \div 2 + \frac{55-13}{3}$$

32. 
$$4^2 + 3 \cdot (2+4) - 2 \times 7$$

R-4

- **33.** A large rug has a width of 6 ft, and its length is 1 ft less than twice the width. What is the area of the rug?
- **34.** A fence has to go around the perimeter of a rectangular area of my lawn that measures 20 ft by 28 ft. If fencing costs \$5.10 per foot, how much will it cost to fence this part of my lawn?
- 35. The weather forecast in Brazil is 33° Celsius. How warm is that in degrees Fahrenheit?

**Evaluate the expression with the given variable(s).** 

**36.** 
$$2\pi rh$$
: when  $r = 3$ ,  $h = 6$ 

37. 
$$\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$$
: when  $a=5, b=12$ 

Translate the following into math.

- **38.** Bethany will be 12 years older than twice Richard's age.
- **39.** There are twice as many students as tutors.
- **40.** A price decreased by 19% of the price is equal to 250.

#### **Chapter R Review Answers**

- 1. Grid format, one side, full of steps and examples from this chapter. Submit.
- **2.** 2 · 2 · 3 · 11
- **3.** 72
- **4.** 300 years
- 5.  $\frac{3}{5}$
- 6.  $\frac{13}{24}$
- 7.  $\frac{77}{130}$
- 8.  $\frac{4}{15}$
- 9.  $\frac{17}{22}$
- 10.  $\frac{20}{21}$
- **11.** 655.18
- **12.** 30
- **13.** 1358.83
- **14.** 55.486
- **15.** 20,000
- **16.** 5.04
- **17.** .625
- 18.  $.48\overline{48}$
- **19.** 3.48
- 20.  $\frac{323}{1000}$
- **21.** 1.15
- **22.** 385.24
- **23.** 400
- **24.** 80%

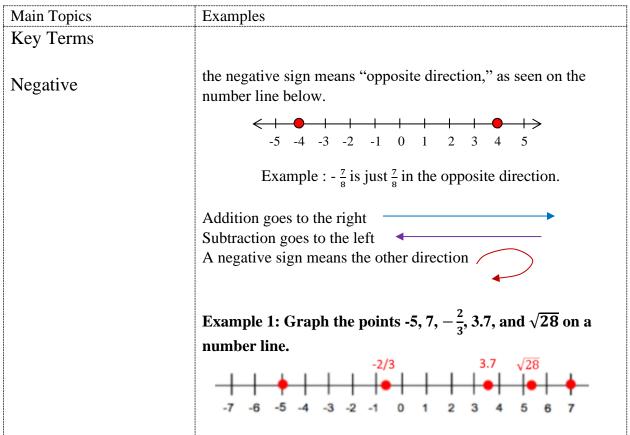
- **25.** 2.1%
- **26.** 216%
- **27.** 7<sup>4</sup>, 2401
- **28.** 8<sup>3</sup>, 512
- **29.** 27.36
- **30.** 610.85
- **31.** 88
- **32.** 20
- 33.  $66 ft^2$
- **34.** \$489.60
- **35.** 91.4° F
- **36.** 113.1
- **37.** 13
- 38. B = 12 + 2R
- 39. s = 2t
- **40.** P .19P = 250

## Section 1-1 Negatives, Inequalities, Addition, Subtraction

**CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)** 

Number Line	Positives	Negatives
Inequality	Greater than	Less than
Negatives	Add/Subtract	Absolute Value
Negatives	Multiplication	Division
Laws of Simplifying	Combining Like Terms	Identity/Inverse
	Associative/Commutative	Distributive

#### **Number Line**



### Inequalities

Main Topics	Examples	
Symbols of Inequalities	< Less than	> Greater than
The line underneath the symbol represents when quantities could be	≤ Less than or equal to	≥ Greater than or equal to
equal or greater/less than.		

Extra help:

The symbol always points to the smaller number.

The lines are farther apart on the BIGGER side

"The alligator eats the bigger number."

Mneumonic helps: <ess Sreater



You can always flip the sign as long as the numbers on either side are flipped too! So:

$$7 > -8$$
 is the SAME as  $-8 < 7$ 

#### Example 2:

Write an inequality that has the same meaning as 38 > 14.

38 > 14	
14 < 38	flip the sign and the numbers; 38 stays
	bigger
<b>Answer: 14 &lt; 38</b>	

#### **Absolute Value**

Main Topics	Examples			
Key Terms	Absolute Value - Me on a number line.	Absolute Value - Means to find how far away a number is from zero, like on a number line		
Absolute Value Symbol is    .	Find the absolute va	nlue of the following		
	Example 3:	Example 4:	Example 5:	
	8  = 8	-16  = 16	5 - 18  =  -13  = 13	
	Answer: 8	Answer: 16	Answer:13	
	i			
	L	I		

# **Adding/Subtracting Negatives**

Examples			
Example 6:	Example 7:	Example 8:	
7 – 11	-3 + 8	-12 + 3	
7 - 11 = -4	-3 + 8 = 5	-12 + 3 = -9	
Subtract to get 4 and	Subtract to get 5 and	Subtract to get 9 and	
the negative is	the positive is	the negative is	
stronger	stronger	stronger	
Example 9:	Example 10:	Example 11:	
−7 − 11	-3 - 8	12 + 3	
-7 - 11 = -18	-3 - 8 = -11	12 + 3 = 15	
Add in the negative	Add in the negative	Add in the positive	
direction	direction	direction	
Example 12:	Example 13:	Example 14:	
		12 - (-3)	
-7 - (-11) =	-3 - (-8) =	12 - (-3) =	
-7 + 11 = 4	-3 + 8 = 5	12 + 3 = 15	
Change to a plus, then subtract	Change to a plus, then subtract	Change to a plus, then add	
	Example 6: $ 7 - 11 $ $ 7 - 11 = -4 $ Subtract to get 4 and the negative is stronger  Example 9: $ -7 - 11 $ $ -7 - 11 = -18 $ Add in the negative direction  Example 12: $ -7 - (-11) $ $ -7 - (-11) = -7 + 11 = 4$	Example 6:       Example 7: $7-11$ $-3+8$ $7-11=-4$ $-3+8=5$ Subtract to get 4 and the negative is stronger       Subtract to get 5 and the positive is stronger         Example 9:       Example 10: $-7-11$ $-3-8$ $-7-11=-18$ $-3-8=-11$ Add in the negative direction       Add in the negative direction         Example 12:       Example 13: $-7-(-11)$ $-3-(-8)$ $-7-(-11)$ $-3-(-8)$ $-7+11=4$ $-3+8=5$	

### Examples with Fractions

Example 15: Add 
$$\frac{13}{30} + \left(-\frac{7}{12}\right)$$

$$\frac{13}{30} + \left(-\frac{7}{12}\right)$$
$$\frac{13}{30} - \frac{7}{12}$$

Prime factorization of 30:  $2 \times 3 \times 5$ Prime factorization of 24:  $2 \times 2 \times 3$ We need a number whose factors include each of these:

$$2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 60$$

$$\frac{13}{30} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{26}{60} \qquad \frac{7}{12} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{35}{60}$$

$$\frac{26}{60} - \frac{35}{60} = -9$$

Step 2: Now that the denominators are the same, subtract the numerators.

Step 3: Keep the denominator

$$\frac{26}{60} - \frac{35}{60} = \frac{-9}{60}$$

$$\frac{-9}{60} \div \frac{3}{3} = \frac{-3}{20}$$

Step 4: Simplify.

Answer: 
$$-\frac{3}{20}$$

Example 16: Subtract  $-\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$ 

$$-\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$$

Common denominator. Change the  $\frac{1}{3}$  to have a denominator of 9 by multiplying by  $\frac{3}{3}$ .

$$-\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{3}{3} \right)$$

The common denominator is now 9

$$-\frac{5}{9}-\frac{3}{9}$$

Add the numerators; keep the denominator.

$$\frac{-5}{9} + \frac{-3}{9} = \frac{-8}{9}$$
 Simplify if necessary.

Answer: 
$$-\frac{8}{9}$$

#### **Common Mistakes**

Do two negatives make a positive?

**False in Addition and Subtraction -** With addition and subtraction negatives and positives work against each other in a tug of war. Whichever one is stronger will win.

### Examples:

F		
Debt is negative and income is positive. If there is more debt than		
income, the ne	t result is debt.	
If we are \$77 in debt and get	If we have \$77 and \$66 of debt,	
income of \$66 then we have a net	then the net is a positive \$11:	
debt of \$11:	_	
-77 + 66 = -11	77 - 66 = 11	

Falling is negative and rising is positive.		
An airplane rises 307 feet and If, however, the airplane falls 307		
then falls 23 feet, then the result is	feet and then rises 23 feet, then	
a rise of 284 feet:	the result is a fall of 284 feet:	
307 - 23 = 284	-307 + 23 = 284	

#### **Section 1-1 Exercises**

#### Perform the indicated operation.

1. 
$$3^3 - 2 \cdot 4 + \sqrt{81} \cdot 10 \div 2$$

#### Evaluate each formula with the given variables.

Evaluate 
$$\frac{5x+2}{t}$$
 when  $x = 6$  and  $t = 4$ 

4.

For a cone r = 4.6 m

$$1 = 5.3 \text{ m}$$
  
SA = ?

I have a rectangular sand box whose length is 4 more than three times its width. If the width is 13 ft, what is the area covered by the sand box?

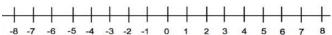
#### Translate into math.

**6.** Bill is 5 years older than twice the sum of Jenny's and Penny's ages.

**7.** Dave's income is 25 dollars less than 3 times Rebecca's.

**8.** There are 8 times as many bunnies as turtles.

**9.** Locate 7, -2.3, 4, -8,  $\pi$ ,  $\frac{9}{5}$ , and  $-\frac{3}{4}$  on a number line.



For each pair of numbers write the correct inequality between them.

Write an inequality that has the same meaning.

13. 
$$6 \ge 1.5$$

**14.** 
$$2,349 < 4,991$$
 **15**  $-16 > x$ 

15 
$$-16 > x$$

Find the absolute value.

Perform the indicated operation by hand, and then check your answers with your calculator.

**19.** 
$$-3 + 5$$

**20.** 
$$-4-7$$

**22.** 
$$5 - (-18) + (-17)$$

**22.** 
$$5 - (-18) + (-17)$$
 **23.**  $6 + (-15) - 12 - (-5)$  **24.**  $-\frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4}$ 

24. 
$$-\frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4}$$

25. 
$$-\frac{3}{20} - \frac{13}{16}$$

- **28.** At 6:00am in Rexburg it was  $-13^{\circ}$  *F*. By the warmest part of the day, the temperature had risen 38 degrees. By 8:00pm it has cooled down 12 degrees. What was the temperature at 8:00pm?
- **29.** Clifford is on a bridge 47 feet above the Salmon River. The fish are 15 feet below the surface of the water. How much fishing line does he need to let out to reach them?

#### Preparation.

**30.** Read some of 1.2 and then evaluate -2(-3)(-4)

### **Section 1-1 Answers**

- **1.** 64
- **2.** 14.28
- **3.** 8
- 4.  $143.07 m^2$
- 5.  $559 ft^2$
- **6.** B = 5 + 2(J + P)
- 7. D = 3R 25
- 8. b = 8t
- 9. -8 -7 -6 -5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
- 10. -2 < 1.5
- 11. -3 > -7
- **12.** 27 > 13
- **13.** 1.5 ≤ 6
- **14.** 4,991 > 2,349
- 15. x < -16

- **16.** 17
- **17.** 6
- **18.** 6
- **19.** 2
- **20.** -11
- -01
- **21.** -16
- **22.** 6
- **23.** -16
- **24.**  $-\frac{3}{8}$
- 25.  $-\frac{77}{80}$
- **26.** 9.1
- **27.** -3.4
- **28.** 13° *F*
- **29.** 62 ft
- **30.** In class

# Section 1-2 Negatives in Multiplication and Division

**CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)** 

Number Line	Positives	Negatives
Inequality	Greater than	Less than
Negatives	Add/Subtract	Absolute Value
Negatives	Multiplication	Division
Laws of Simplifying	Combining Like Terms	Identity/Inverse
	Associative/Commutative	Distributive

Main Topics	Examples						
Multiplying or	Example 1:	Example	<b>2:</b>	Examp			
Dividing Opposite Signs Gives a	7(-	-11)		-3 · 8		$\frac{12}{7} \times \left(\right.$	. 0,
Negative	7(-11)	= -77	-:	$-3 \cdot 8 = -24$		$\frac{12}{7} \times \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)$	$) = -\frac{36}{35}$
	Example 4	:	Exam	ple 5:		Example 6:	
	33 ÷ (	(-11)		$-32 \div 8$	8	$\frac{3}{8} \div \left(-\frac{3}{8}\right)$	$-\frac{1}{6}$
	33 ÷ (-1	11) = -3	-3	32 ÷ 8 =	-4	$\frac{\frac{3}{8} \div \left(-\frac{6}{1}\right)}{\frac{3}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{6}{1}\right)} = -\frac{3}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{6}{1}\right) = -\frac{1}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{6}{1}\right) = -\frac{3}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{6}{1}\right) = -\frac{3}{8} \cdot \left(-$	$-\frac{18}{8} = -\frac{9}{4}$
Multiplying or	Example 7:	E	Example	8:	Example	e 9:	
Dividing two negatives will be	`	11)	-3 · (-			$\frac{2}{5} \times \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)$	
positive	-7(-11)	= 77	-3·(-8 <u>)</u>	) = 24	$-\frac{12}{7}\times$	$\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) = \frac{36}{35}$	
	Example 1		Example		Examp	le 12:	
	-33 ÷ (	/	−32 ÷		$-\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{\div \left(-\frac{1}{6}\right)}{\left(-\frac{6}{1}\right) = \frac{9}{4}}$	
	-33 ÷ (-1	11) = 3	−32 ÷ −	-8 = 4	$-\frac{3}{8}\times$	$\left(-\frac{6}{1}\right) = \frac{9}{4}$	
Division by Zero is			_	_			
impossible	Example 13			Example	: 14:		
(undefined)	$\frac{0}{10} = 0$	$-\frac{0}{15} =$		$\frac{13}{0}$ undefine	ed i	$-\frac{3}{0}$ s undefined	
	. ! . !	<u> </u>	13	GIIGCIIII		Junacinica	

## **Common Mistakes**

Main Topics	Examples		
Common Mistakes –	- Dampies		
Two negatives make a	True in Multiplication and Div	v <b>icion</b> - Since a negative cign	
positive.	<b>True in Multiplication and Division</b> - Since a negative sign simply means other direction, when we switch direction twice,		
positive.	we are headed back the way we		
	we are neaded back the way we	started.	
	Example 15:		
	<u> </u>	) = 5	
	Example 16:		
		=30 = -30	
	Example 17:		
	$-(-40 \div -8) =$	-(-5) = -5	
	False in Addition and Subtrac	tion - With addition and	
	subtraction negatives and positives work against each other in a		
	sort of tug of war. Whichever one is stronger will win.		
	Falling is negative and rising is positive.		
	An airplane rises 307 feet and		
	then falls 23 feet, then the	307 feet and then rises 23	
	result is a rise of 284 feet:	feet, then the result is a fall of 284 feet:	
	307 - 23 = 284	-307 + 23 = -284	
	Other Examples:		
	Debt is negative and income is p	positive	
	Discount is negative and markup		
	Warmer is positive and colder is	•	
	Whichever is greater will give y	Ç	
	,, monever is greater will give y	ou the sign of the net result.	

#### **Section 1-2 Exercises**

Evaluate each formula with the given variables.

R-4

- Evaluate  $\frac{3m^2+2}{n}$ 1. when m = -4 and n = 1
- For a cylinder 2. r = 4 mh = 5.7 mSA = ?
- I have a rectangular sandbox whose length is 2 more than three times its width. If 3. the width is 13 ft, what is the area of the sand box?

#### Translate into math.

- **4.** Chelsea is 5 years older than twice the difference between Kaitlyn's and Becca's ages.
- **5.** Dave's speed is 15 miles per hour less than 4 times Rebecca's.
- **6.** A population increased by 23% of the population to a level of 13,204.

Find the absolute value.

1-1

8. 
$$|18-14|$$

$$|18-14|$$
 9.  $|80 \div (4-12)|$ 

Perform the indicated operation.

10. 
$$-4-17$$

11. 
$$5 + 18 - 3$$

**11.** 
$$5 + 18 - 3$$
 **12.**  $-6 + (-15) + 12 - (-5)$ 

13. 
$$-\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$$

**13.** 
$$-\frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{3}$$
 **14.**  $-5.7 - (-24.8)$  **15.**  $-25 - 18.4$ 

15. 
$$-25 - 18.4$$

- 16. Rick went bungee jumping. After jumping off the bridge, he fell 83 feet before the bungee cords pulled him back up. On the first recoil he ascended 42 feet before starting to fall again. On his final bounce, he finally came to rest 14 feet lower than that. How far below the bridge did he come to rest?
- 17. A kite is flying above a tree when the string of the kite gets caught on a branch of the tree. There is 15 feet of string below where the string is caught and 37 feet from the tree branch up to the kite. How many total feet of string is extended?

Perform the indicated operation by hand, and then check your answers with your calculator.

1-2

**18.** 
$$-5(3)$$
 **19.**  $3 \cdot (-11)$  **20.**  $(-42) \div 6$ 

**21.** 
$$-28 \div (-7)$$

**22.** 
$$-(6 \cdot 4)$$

**23.** 
$$-16 \div (-2)$$

**22.** 
$$-(6 \cdot 4)$$
 **23.**  $-16 \div (-2)$  **24.**  $-7(-3) \cdot (-1)$  **25.**  $6 - 5(-9.7)$ 

**27.** 
$$-\frac{5}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

**26.** 
$$-(-8)(-6)$$
 **27.**  $-\frac{5}{8} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)$  **28.**  $\frac{7}{40} \div \left(-\frac{3}{10}\right)$  **29.**  $-\frac{5}{44} \div \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)$ 

**29.** 
$$-\frac{5}{44} \div \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)$$

31. 
$$-\frac{13}{0}$$

**30.** 
$$0 \div 7$$
 **31.**  $-\frac{13}{9}$  **32.**  $15 \div 0$ 

33. 
$$\frac{0}{296}$$

### Preparation.

- **34.** Read some of 1.3 and then simplify the following: **a)** 2x + 4x **b)** 8 4 + 3y + 8y

#### **Section 1-2 Answers**

**1.** 5

- 2.  $243.79 m^2$
- 3.  $533 ft^2$
- 4. C = 5 + 2(K B)
- 5. D = 4R 15
- 6. p + .23p = 13,204
- **7.** 27
- **8.** 4
- **9.** 10
- **10.** -21
- **11.** 20
- **12.** -4
- 13.  $-\frac{8}{9}$
- **14.** 19.1
- **15.** -43.4
- **16.** -55ft or 55ft below the bridge
- **17.** 52 *ft*

- **18.** -15
- **19.** -33
- **20.** -7
- **21.** 4
- **22.** -24
- **23.** 8
- **24.** -21
- **25.** 54.5
- **26.** -48
- 27.  $\frac{5}{24}$
- 28.  $-\frac{7}{12}$
- 29.  $\frac{5}{11}$
- **30.** 0
- **31.** Undefined
- **32.** Undefined
- **33.** 0
- **34.** In class.

# Section 1-3 Laws of Simplifying

### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

Number Line	Positives	Negatives
Inequality	Greater than	Less than
Negatives	Add/Subtract	Absolute Value
Negatives	Multiplication	Division
Laws of Simplifying	Combining Like Terms	Identity/Inverse
	Associative/Commutative	Distributive

### Laws of Simplifying

Main Topics	Examples
Key Terms	Simplify – No "=" signs (or >, <, etc)
Simplify	-To change the form of a number to the standard way that one usually accepts and uses numbers
Solve	<b>Solve</b> – Uses "=" signs (or $>$ , $<$ , etc), find out what $x$ equals

Name	What it does	Operation	Examples
Commutative	Switch order	Addition	5 + 7 = 7 + 5
			2x + 3y = 3y + 2x
		Multiplication	7xtzy = x7tzy
Associative	Move parentheses.	Addition	7 + (5 + 1) = (7 + 5) + 1
			(x+5)+9 = x + (5+9)
		Multiplication	$7 \cdot (3 \cdot 2) = (7 \cdot 3) \cdot 2$

Associative and Commutative together allow us to move stuff around and (if we take care of multiplication before addition) add things up in any order we desire.

Identity	The invisible number	Additive: 0	6 + 0 = 6 $x + 0 = x$
		Multiplicative: 1	$6 \cdot 1 = 6$ $57y \cdot 1 = 57y$
		$\frac{7}{7}$ , $\frac{3}{3}$ , and $\frac{x}{x}$ are all examples of 1.	$\frac{3}{8} \cdot \frac{x}{x} = \frac{3x}{8x}$

-		A 11 T	( , ( , ( ) , )
Inverse	Cancels, or undoes	Additive Inverse: opposite	6 + (-6) = 0
	the number		3t + (-3t) = 0
			-17 + 17 = 0
		Multiplicative Inverse: reciprocal	$5 \cdot \frac{1}{5} = 1$
			$-17p \cdot \frac{1}{-17p} = 1$
			$\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{2} = 1$
Distributive	Jump numbers into parentheses	Both	6(43) = 6(40+3) =
			6(40) + 6(3) 240
			7(2x-5) = 14x-35

**Factoring** 

Factoring	
Main Topics	Examples
Key Terms	
Common Factor	Common Factor – a factor that two or more terms have in common
	Example 1:Two terms: 24 and 36.  Factors of 24 are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24  Factors of 36 are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 12, 18, 36  The numbers in boxes are the common factors between 24 and 36
Greatest Common	Greatest Common Factor - This is the biggest factor that all terms share
Factor	in common.
	<b>Example 2:</b> The Greatest Common Factor of 24 and 36 is <b>12</b> , because it is a factor that they share and it is also the greatest
Factor	To factor an expression just means to pull out the greatest common factor of each term in the expression. It's like the distributive property in reverse.
L	I

Steps to Factor:

- 1. Identify the factors of the terms (and their coefficients).
- 2. Choose the greatest common factor.
- 3. Rewrite the expression having factored.

**Example 3:** Factor 20x+48

Factors of 20: 1,2,4,5,10,20

Factors of 48: 1,2,3,4,6,8,12,16,24,48

List the factors of each number

Identify the factors

Factors of 20: 1,2,4,5,10,20

Factors of 48: 1,2,3,4,6,8,12,16,24,48

in common, and choose the greatest

20x + 48

Undistribute the 4

4(5x + 12)

**Answer: 4(5x+12)** 

**Example 4:** Factor 3x+6

Factors of 3: 1,3

-Find the greatest common factor

Factors of 6: 1,2,3,6

 $\frac{3x + 6}{3}$ 

-Divide each term by the greatest

common factor

3(x+2)

-Write the expression with the common factor on the outside of

Answer: 3(x+2)

the parentheses and the "left-

overs" inside

Simplifying with Variables

**Key Terms** 

Like things

Like things – in addition and subtraction we must only deal with like things.

Adding and subtracting like terms works the same way with variables as it does with sheep, penguins, fractions with common denominators, and other quantities with like terms.

**Example 5:** 5 sheep + 2 sheep = 7 sheep.

**Example 6**: 5 sheep + 2 penguins = ?

We really can't add them together, because they aren't like things.

Example 7:

 $\frac{1}{3}$  cups of flour  $+\frac{2}{3}$  cups of flour  $=\frac{3}{3}$  or 1 cup of flour.

$$3x + 9x - 7y$$

Combine like terms

$$12x - 7y$$

Answer: 12x - 7y

#### **Example 9:** Simplify 3(2a-4b) +5(2b)

$$3(2a - 4b) + 5(2b)$$

Distributive property and

$$6a - 12b + 10b$$

multiplication

6a - 2b

Combine like terms

Answer: 6a - 2b

#### **BIG Example 10:**

Simplify

$$2{2-[3(6x-2)+2]+[2(6+x)-3x]}$$

Distribute the parentheses

$$2\{2 - [18x - 6 + 2] + [12 + 2x - 3x]\}$$

Next, distribute to clear

 $2{2-18x+6-2+12+2x-3x}$ 

the brackets

$$4 - 36x + 12 - 4 + 24 + 4x - 6x$$

Now distribute the

braces

Combine like terms

#### **Section 1-3 Exercises**

#### Translate into math.

**R-4** 

1. The number of quarters plus twice the number of nickels is equal to 4 less than the number of dimes.

#### Find the absolute value.

1-1

- |28 34|2.
- 3. The elevation of Jericho is -846 ft. Jerusalem has an elevation of 2428 ft. If Ben travels from Jericho to Jerusalem, how much total vertical elevation will he have gained?

#### Perform the indicated operation.

1-2

- -9 15 + 12 (-5) 5.  $-\frac{7}{12} \div \left(-\frac{3}{8}\right)$

Use the commutative properties of addition and multiplication to rewrite each expression.

1-3

- 3 + x
- **7.** 27 · 36
- 8.  $x \cdot 15$
- 9. 17x - 23v

Use the associative properties of addition and multiplication to rewrite each expression.

10. 
$$(5+2t)+7p$$

11. 
$$5(3x)$$

Create each fraction with a denominator of 15x.

12. 
$$\frac{4}{5x}$$

13. 
$$\frac{7}{15}$$

14. 
$$-\frac{2}{3}$$

Find the additive inverses of each number.

17. 
$$-\frac{7}{3}$$

Find the multiplicative inverses of each number.

21. 
$$-\frac{7}{3}$$

Use the distributive property.

**23.** 
$$3(x+7)$$

**24.** 
$$-2(x+5)$$

**25.** 
$$4(2x - 7y + 3)$$

Factor.

**26.** 
$$10y + 5$$

**27.** 
$$20t - 24s$$

**28.** 
$$4a - 6b + 12c$$

### Combine like terms and simplify.

**29.** 
$$8a + 25a$$

**30.** 
$$21m^2 + 85 - 15m^2 + 16$$
 **31.**  $x - 37y + 16x + 13y$ 

31. 
$$x - 37y + 16x + 13y$$

**32.** 
$$2(5x+6)+3x$$

**33.** 
$$2(11z-2a)+27a-3z$$

**32.** 
$$2(5x+6)+3x$$
 **33.**  $2(11z-2a)+27a-3z$  **34.**  $-\left(\frac{1}{3}a+\frac{2}{5}\right)+2$ 

$$2^3 - 5(3x + 8) - 10$$

$$23 + 5t + 7y - t - y - 27$$

**37.** 
$$2\{[6-3(2x-3)]-[2(-x+1)-3(-5)]\}$$

**38.** 
$$-4\{[3(x-2)+7]-[4(3x+2)+3]\}$$

**39.** 
$$7\{2 - [3(11 - 2x) + 1] - 8(2x - 4)\}$$

#### **Section 1-3 Answers**

1. 
$$q + 2n = d - 4$$

5. 
$$\frac{14}{9}$$
 or  $1.\overline{5}$ 

6. 
$$x + 3$$

8. 
$$15x$$

9. 
$$-23y + 17x$$

10. 
$$5 + (2t + 7p)$$

11. 
$$(5 \cdot 3)x$$
 or  $15x$ 

12. 
$$\frac{12}{15x}$$

13. 
$$\frac{7x}{15x}$$

14. 
$$-\frac{10x}{15x}$$

17. 
$$\frac{7}{3}$$

19. 
$$\frac{1}{7}$$

20. 
$$-\frac{1}{4}$$

21. 
$$-\frac{3}{7}$$

**23.** 
$$3x + 21$$

**24.** 
$$-2x - 10$$

25. 
$$8x - 28y + 12$$

**26.** 
$$5(2y + 1)$$

**27.** 
$$4(5t - 6s)$$

**28.** 
$$2(2a-3b+6c)$$

30. 
$$6m^2 + 101$$

31. 
$$17x - 24y$$

32. 
$$13x + 12$$

33. 
$$23a + 19z$$

34. 
$$-\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{8}{5}$$

35. 
$$-15x - 42$$

36. 
$$4t + 6y - 4$$

37. 
$$-8x - 4$$

**38.** 
$$36x + 40$$

39. 
$$-70x$$

#### **Chapter 1 Review Exercises**

1. Make a Visual Chart of the rules, processes, and topics of Chapter 1. It should be in a grid format on one side of a page and have plenty of illustrative examples.

#### Evaluate.

2. 
$$15 \div 3 + (7 - 3 \times 6)$$

3. 
$$(3^4 - 27 \div 3) \div 2 + 4 \cdot (-3 \cdot 2)$$

#### Evaluate the expression with the given variable(s).

4. 
$$5r + 7r^2$$
; when  $r = -3$ 

5. 
$$\frac{6a}{b}$$
; when  $a = 3$ ,  $b = 4$ 

**6.** Roy earns m amount of money per month. Jessica earns 2m-360. How much does Jessica earn if Roy earns \$700 per month?

#### Translate the following into math.

R-4

- 7. Frank is 23 years less than twice Julie's age.
- **8.** There are three times as many kittens as puppies.
- **9.** A price increased by 7% of the price is equal to \$363.80.

#### Change these fractions into decimals.

10. 
$$-\frac{7}{3}$$
 11.  $\frac{-1}{-20}$ 

11. 
$$\frac{-1}{-20}$$

### Write an inequality that has the same meaning.

**12.** 
$$-1 \le 5.9$$
 **13.**  $m < 99$ 

13. 
$$m < 99$$

14. 
$$-16 > -120$$

#### Find the absolute value.

### Perform the indicated operations.

**18.** 
$$5 - (-3) + (-17)$$

**18.** 
$$5 - (-3) + (-17)$$
 **19.**  $3 + (-15) - 12 - (-5)$  **20.**  $-\frac{1}{8} + \frac{3}{4}$ 

20. 
$$-\frac{1}{8} + \frac{3}{4}$$

21. 
$$-\frac{2}{7} - \frac{3}{14}$$

**22.** 
$$-4.21 - 3.2$$

**24.** 
$$-3.8(-4) \cdot 7$$

25. 
$$\frac{3^2 - (4+9) \cdot 3}{2(3-8)}$$

**26.** 
$$-27 \div (-.003)$$

- **27.** One of the stock market indices started the week at 2,901 points. During Monday, it lost 130 points. Tuesday is gained 57 points. Wednesday it gained 110. How many total points did it have after closing on Wednesday?
- **28.** An anchor dropped from a large cruise ship starts at 22 feet above sea level and the ocean floor is 57 feet below sea level, how much chain must be let out?

Write an equivalent fraction for each of the following with a denominator of 36x.

29. 
$$\frac{5}{36}$$

30. 
$$\frac{5}{12}$$

31. 
$$\frac{2}{3x}$$

Multiply.



32. 
$$5(x-2y)$$

33. 
$$m(3+5t)$$

Factor.

34. 
$$3ty - 2t$$

35. 
$$20 + 5b + 15c$$

Simplify by collecting like terms.

**36.** 
$$4t - 3[2(8-t) + 5]$$

37. 
$$-12(x-5) + 7(4x+3)$$

**38.** 
$$2\{[3(x+2)+4x]-[5+2(x-4)]\}$$

**39.** 
$$7{2m + 3[5 + 3(m - 7)]}$$

#### **Chapter 1 Review Answers**

- 1. Submit the complete, one-page chart.
- **2.** -6
- **3.** 12
- **4.** 48
- 5.  $\frac{9}{2}$  or 4.5
- **6.** \$1040
- 7. F = 2J 23
- 8. k = 3p
- **9.** P + .07P = 363.80
- **10.**  $-2.\overline{3}$
- **11.** .05
- 12.  $5.9 \ge -1$
- **13.** 99 > *m*
- **14.** −120 < −16
- **15.** 14
- **16.** 2.3
- **17.** 15
- **18.** -9
- **19.** -19
- 20.  $\frac{5}{9}$

- 21.  $-\frac{1}{2}$
- **22.** -7.41
- **23.** 17.2
- **24.** 106.4
- **25.** 3
- **26.** 9,000
- **27.** 2,938
- **28.** 79 ft
- **29.**  $\frac{5x}{36x}$
- 30.  $\frac{15x}{36x}$
- 31.  $\frac{24}{36x}$
- 32. 5x 10y
- 33. 3m + 5mt
- **34.** t(3y-2)
- **35.** 5(4+b+3c)
- **36.** 10*t* − 63
- 37. 16x + 81
- **38.** 10x + 18
- **39.** 77*m* − 336

# Section 2-1 The 3-Step Process to Solving

### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	
	1. SIMPLIFY	
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )	
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)	
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side	
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE	
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE	
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable	
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents	
2.6	Inequalities	
2.7	Inequalities and Applications	

### **Basics**

Definitions & Basics	Examples	
	Simplify:	
Algebra: Two types of	No "=" signs (or >, <, etc.)	
Problems	Combine like terms Example: 2x+3x	
Simplify &	Answer: 5x	
Solve		
	Solve:	
	Uses "=" signs (or >,<, etc.)	
	3x = 15 Example: $3x=15$	
	Find out what x equals	
	3 <i>x</i> 15	
	$\frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$ Divide each side by 3	
	x = 5	
	Answer: $x = 5$	
Equation:	A mathematical sentence. It must have an equal sign and an expression on	
1	each side.	
	1+3 = 4; $x = 5$ ; or $x + 7 = 10$	
	Any number when replaced for the variable that makes an equation true.	
Solution:	Example: $x = 3$ is the "SOLUTION" for the equation $x+7 = 10$	
Solve:	Find all the "SOLUTIONS" for an equation.	

#### Checking a solution

- 1. Plug into the equation.
- 2. Simplify.
- 3. If the result is a true statement, the number is a solution.

#### Example 1:

Is x = 5 a solution to the equation: x - 15 = -10?

Simplify

$$5 - 15 = -10$$
  
 $5 + (-15) = -10$ 

$$-10 = -10$$
 It is a true statement

Answer: x = 5 is a solution

#### Example 2:

Is x = -4 a solution to the equation: 5x + 23 = 43?

$$5(-4) + 23 = 43$$

Plug -4 into the equation.

Plug in 5 into the equation

$$-20 + 23 = 43$$

Simplify combining like terms.

$$3 = 43$$

It is a false statement.

Answer: -4 is not a solution.

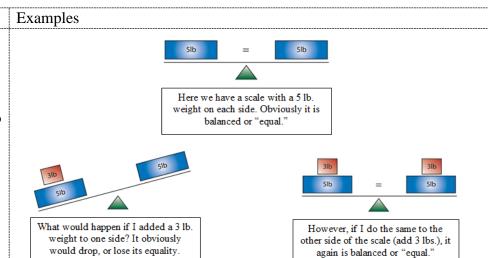
#### The Balance Rule

Balance Rule of Solving

Whatever I do to one side

of the equal sign, I must do the exact same to the other side to maintain equality.

Since an equals sign indicates that two sides are balanced, we can ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY, or DIVIDE anything on both sides, and it will remain balanced.



#### Example 3:

$$23 = 23$$
 $2(23) = 2(23)$  Multiplying each side by 2.
 $46 = 46$ 

$$46 - 4 = 46 - 4$$
 Subtract 4 from each side.
 $42 = 42$ 

$$42 \div 7 = 42 \div 7$$
 Divide each side by 7.
$$6 = 6$$
 The equation stays balanced.

**Example 4:** Use the BALANCE RULE to keep the equations below equivalent or the SAME.

x - 7 = 14 $+7$	+7 is added to the right side
x - 7 = 14	We must do the same thing (in
+7 +7	blue) to the other side
x = 21	The equation is balanced

**Example 5:** Use the BALANCE RULE to keep the equations below equivalent or the SAME.

	1
7 <i>x</i> 21	7 is divided to the left side
$\frac{}{7} = -$	
7x 21	We must do the same thing (in
$\frac{}{7} = \frac{}{7}$	blue) to the other side
x = 3	The equation is balanced

**3-Step Process to solving: The Addition Principle** 

The Addition Principle	Examples		
The GOLDEN	3-Step Process to Solving		
Directions:	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)  1. SIMPLIFY  A) Distribute Across ( ).  B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD).  C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side.  2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE.  3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE.		
	<b>Example 6:</b> Solve $x + 5 = 15$		
<b>To Get</b> <i>x</i> <b>alone</b> 2) Identify what is	x + 5 = 15 5 is being added to $x$		
being added or subtracted to your variable.  3) Do the opposite	x + 5 = 15 Do the opposite (subtract 5) to $-5 - 5$ both sides.		
(operation) to <b>both sides</b> of the equation.	x + 0 = 10 Check, is 10 the solution to the equation: $x + 5 = 15$ ?		
equation.	Plug in the answer into the original equation		
	15 = 15 True, 10 is a Solution		
	Answer: $x = 10$		

Note: Some students (especially international ones) may be familiar with moving the number to the opposite side of the equation or "passing it over" with the inverse operation. This is called "transposition" and was used in the U.S. for decades. It is equivalent to the balance rule being taught here.

**Example 7:** Solve -4.3 = y - 7.7

-4.3 = y - 7.7	7.7 is being subtracted from y
-4.3 = y - 7.7	Do the opposite (add 7.7) to
+7.7 + 7.7	both sides.
3.4 = y + 0	Check, is 3.4 the solution to
3.4 = y	the equation: $-4.3 = y - 7.7$ ?
-4.3 = 3.4 - 7.7	Plug in the answer into the original equation
-4.3 = -4.3	True, 3.4 is a Solution
Answer: $\nu = 3.4$	

**Example 8:** Solve  $-\frac{3}{4} + \chi = \frac{5}{8}$ 

	4 8
$-\frac{3}{4} + x = \frac{5}{8}$	$-\frac{3}{4}$ is being added to $x$
$-\frac{3}{4} + x = \frac{5}{8} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} = 0 + x = \frac{11}{8}$	Do the opposite (subtract) to both sides. $-\left(-\frac{3}{4}\right) = +\frac{3}{4}$
$0+x=\frac{11}{8}$	Simplify
$x = \frac{11}{8}$	Check, is $\frac{11}{8}$ the solution to the equation $-\frac{3}{4} + x = \frac{5}{8}$ ?
$-\frac{3}{4} + \frac{11}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$	Plug in the answer into the original equation
$\frac{5}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$	True, $\frac{11}{8}$ is a Solution
Answer: $x = \frac{11}{2}$	

### **3-Step Process to solving: The Multiplication Principle**

Multiplication Principle	Examples
	<b>Example 9:</b> Solve $3x = 15$
To Get x alone 2) Identify what is	3x = 15 3 is being multiplied to $x$
being multiplied or divided to your	$\frac{3x}{3} = \frac{15}{3}$ Do the opposite (divide) to both sides.
variable.  3) Do the opposite	Simplify
(operation) to <b>both sides</b> of the	x = 5
equation.	Answer: $x = 5$
	Example 10: Solve $\frac{x}{-4} = -12$
	$\frac{x}{-4} = -12$ -4 is being divided into x
	$-4\left(\frac{x}{-4}\right) = -4(-12)$ Do the opposite (multiply) to both sides. $-4\left(\frac{x}{-4}\right) = -4(-12)$ Simplify
	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{4}}\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{4}}\right) = -4(-12)$ Simplify
	Answer: $x = 48$
	Example 11: Solve $\frac{2}{5} = \frac{4}{15}b$
Note: The cancelling seen here can also be done by multiplying	$\frac{2}{5} = \frac{4}{15}b$ \frac{\frac{4}{15} \text{ is being multiplied to } b}{15}
numerators and denominators, then simplifying.	$\frac{15}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{5} = \frac{15}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{15}b$ Do the opposite (divide) to both sides. $\frac{4}{15} \div \frac{4}{15} = \frac{4}{15} \cdot \frac{15}{4}$
	$\frac{3 \cancel{15}}{\cancel{2}\cancel{4}} \cdot \frac{\cancel{2}}{\cancel{5}} = \frac{\cancel{15}}{\cancel{4}} \cdot \frac{\cancel{4}}{\cancel{15}}b$ Simplify
	Answer: $x = \frac{3}{2}$

## **SOLVING:** Using Both Addition and Multiplication Principles Together

Addition & Multiplication  Principles	Examples	1 0	
Timespee	<b>Example 12:</b> Solve $3x + 10 = 22$		
GOAL: Get x alone	3x + 10 = 22	Use the Addition Principle	
(x will represent any variable)		10 is being added to <i>x</i>	
1. SIMPLIFY	3x + 10 = 22 $-10 - 10$	Do the opposite (subtract 10) to both sides.	
<ul> <li>A) Distribute ( ).</li> <li>B) Get rid of Fractions (multiply all by LCD).</li> <li>C) Combine Like Terms (L.T.) and Get all x's to 1 side.</li> </ul>	3x = 12	Simplify	
	3x = 12	Use the Multiplication Principle 3 is being multiplied to <i>x</i>	
2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE.	$\frac{3x}{3} = \frac{12}{3}$	Do the opposite (divide 3) to both sides.	
3. MULTIPLICATION	x = 4	Simplify	
PRINCIPLE.	Answer: $x = 4$		
Example 13: Solve $12.4 - 4.5b = -16.4$			
	12.4 - 4.5b = -1	6.4 Use the Addition Principle 12.4 is being added to <i>b</i>	
		6.4 Do the opposite (subtract 12.4) 2.4 to both sides.	
	-4.5b = -28.8	Simplify	
	$\frac{-4.5b}{-4.5} = \frac{-28.8}{-4.5}$	Use the Multiplication Principle	
	b = 6.4 <b>Answer:</b> $b = 6.4$		

#### **Section 2-1 Exercises**

Find the Volume of a rectangular solid when the width, height and length are given.

Formula is V = lwh

R-4

l=4 in 1. w = 2.5 in h = 3 inV =

2. l = 7 ft w = 4 fth = 2.8 ftV =

**3.** l = 7.2 mw = 9 mh = 3 mV =

Find the Area of a trapezoid when the bases and height are given.

Formula is  $A = \frac{1}{2} h(B+b)$ 

4. 
$$B = 15$$
  
 $b = 10$   
 $h = 7$   
 $A =$ 

5. B = 21b = 11h = 3A=

6. B = 19b = 6h = 10A=

Identify the property that is illustrated by each statement.

**7.** (8+5)+3=3+(8+5) **8.** (3xy)7x=(3yx)7x **9.** (8ab)7c=8(ab7)c

Simplify.

10. 
$$2s(t-7)-6t(s+3)$$

**10.** 
$$2s(t-7) - 6t(s+3)$$
 **11.**  $3(x^2-5n) + 3n - 7x^2$  **12.**  $6kj - 7k + 8kj + 11$ 

12. 
$$6kj - 7k + 8kj + 11$$

2-1 Check to see if the specified number is a solution for the given equation.

13. 13; 
$$y + 24 = 37$$
  
Is 13 a solution for  $y + 24 = 37$ ?

14. 19; 
$$p + 14 = 32$$
  
Is 19 a solution for  $p + 14 = 32$ ?

**15.** 24; 
$$t - 34 = 58$$
 **16.** 45;  $x - 21 = 24$ 

Solve.

17. 
$$x + 4 = 13$$

**18.** 
$$13 + t = 27$$

19. 
$$y + 17 = -12$$

**20.** 
$$y + \frac{2}{7} = 6$$

21. 
$$x + \frac{9}{2} = 4$$
 22.  $8 = x - \frac{5}{8}$ 

22. 
$$8 = x - \frac{5}{8}$$

**23.** 
$$p - 16.2 = 11.2$$

**24.** 
$$-6.1 + x = -6.7$$
 **25.**  $-4.2 + z = -3.1$ 

**25.** 
$$-4.2 + z = -3.1$$

**26.** 
$$-y = 15$$

**27.** 
$$45 = -x$$

**28.** 
$$-p = -34$$

**29.** 
$$\frac{8}{3}y = 16$$

30. 
$$-\frac{x}{4} = \frac{1}{6}$$

31. 
$$\frac{7}{4} = -\frac{x}{5}$$

32. 
$$\frac{4}{5}p = -5.6$$

33. 
$$-\frac{4}{3}z = -15.3$$

**34.** 
$$\frac{-x}{14} = 6$$

Use both the addition and multiplication principles together to solve the following.

35. 
$$12x + 7 = 31$$

36. 
$$4y + 18 = 30$$

37. 
$$5z + 21 = 56$$

38. 
$$5x - 5 = 20$$

39. 
$$3y - 7 = 27$$

**40.** 
$$-8x - 10 = 62$$

**41.** 
$$-4x - 12 = 18$$

**42.** 
$$2.7m + 12.13 = 20.5$$

**43.** 
$$-3.5x + 2.4 = 24.1$$

**Preparation:** Read some of 2.2 and then

**44.** Solve for p:

$$3p + 7 = 15$$

**45.** Solve for p:

$$mp + t = q$$

#### **Section 2-1 Answers**

1. 
$$30 \text{ in}^3$$

2. 
$$78.4 \text{ ft}^3$$

10. 
$$-4st - 14s - 18t$$

11. 
$$-4x^2 - 12n$$

12. 
$$14kj - 7k + 11$$

**17.** 
$$x = 9$$

18. 
$$t = 14$$

**19.** 
$$v = -29$$

**20.** 
$$y = 5\frac{5}{7}$$
 or  $\frac{40}{7}$ 

**21.** 
$$x = -\frac{1}{2} \ or -.5$$

**22.** 
$$x = 8\frac{5}{8} \ or \frac{69}{8} \ or \ 8.625$$

**23.** 
$$p = 27.4$$

**24.** 
$$x = -0.6$$

**25.** 
$$z = 1.1$$

**26.** 
$$y = -15$$

27. 
$$x = -45$$

**28.** 
$$p = 34$$

**29.** 
$$y = 6$$

30. 
$$x = -\frac{2}{3}$$

**30.** 
$$x = -\frac{2}{3}$$
  
**31.**  $x = -\frac{35}{4}$  or  $-8\frac{3}{4}$ 

32. 
$$p = -7$$

33. 
$$z = 11.475$$

34. 
$$x = -84$$

35. 
$$x = 2$$

**36.** 
$$y = 3$$

37. 
$$z = 7$$

**38.** 
$$x = 5$$

**39.** 
$$y = \frac{34}{3}$$
 or  $11\frac{1}{3}$ 

**40.** 
$$x = -9$$

**41.** 
$$x = -7.5 \text{ or } -\frac{15}{2}$$

**42.** 
$$m = 3.1$$

**43.** 
$$x = -6.2$$

# Section 2-2 Applications and Formulas

### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	
	1. SIMPLIFY	
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )	
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)	
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side	
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE	
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE	
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable	
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents	
2.6	Inequalities	
2.7	Inequalities and Applications	

### D.U.P.E. Process for word problems with translation & formulas

D.C.I .E. I I OCCSS IOI V	of a problems with translation & formulas		
Main Topics	Examples		
D. U. P. E.	<b>D</b> ata – Find the information (numbers, formulas, relationships, etc.		
<b>D</b> . C. I . <b>L</b> .	Unknown - What value are you finding? Assign it a variable.		
	Plan – Think: "How can I use the data to make an equation?"		
	Equation – Make an equation from your plan. Then solve it!		
Goal: Solve for m	<b>Example 1:</b> Seven less than 3 times what number is 41?		
D- Data.	7, 3, 41 are the numbers involved. Let <i>m</i> be the number		
U-Unknown.	we don't know.		
P- Plan (translating).	Seven less than 3 times what number is 41?		
E-Equation.	3m = 7 = 41		
	3m - 7 = 41		
	3m = 48		
	<i>m</i> =16		
	Answer:16		
	<b>Example 2:</b> Stacey traveled 81 miles while going 27 mph. Using the		
D- Data.	formula $rt=d$ , determine the time that she traveled.		
	d=81 miles		
U-Unknown.	r=27 $mph$		
P- Plan (use formula).	t=?		
E-Equation.	rt=d		
	(27)t = (81)		
	÷27 ÷27		
	t=3		
	Answer: 3 hours		

# Common Geometry Formulas

Common Geometry	1 Officials	
l w Rectangle	P = 2l + 2w $A = lw$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>l is the length</li> <li>w is the width</li> <li>A is the Area</li> </ul>
a h Parallelogram	P = 2a + 2b $A = bh$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>a is a side length</li> <li>b is the other side length</li> <li>h is height</li> <li>A is the Area</li> </ul>
a h d B Trapezoid	$P = b+a+B+d$ $A = \frac{1}{2}h(B+b)$	P is Perimeter b is the little base B is the big Base a is a leg h is height d is a leg A is the Area
b Triangle	$P = s_1 + s_2 + s_3$ $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$	<ul> <li>P is the Perimeter</li> <li>h is height</li> <li>b is base</li> <li>A is the Area</li> <li>s<sub>1</sub> is one side</li> <li>s<sub>2</sub> is a second side</li> <li>s<sub>3</sub> is the third side</li> </ul>
b c Triangle	a+b+c=180	<ul> <li>a is one angle</li> <li>b is another angle</li> <li>c is another angle</li> </ul>
h Rectangular Solid	SA = 2lw + 2wh + 2lh $V = lwh$	<ul> <li><i>l</i> is the length</li> <li><i>h</i> is the height</li> <li><i>w</i> is the width</li> <li><i>SA</i> is the Surface Area</li> <li><i>V</i> is Volume</li> </ul>

74		
Circle	$C = 2\pi r$ $A = \pi r^2$	<ul> <li>C is the Circumference or perimeter</li> <li>π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a button on your calculator)</li> <li>r is the radius of the circle</li> <li>A is the area inside the circle.</li> </ul>
	$LSA = 2\pi rh$ $SA = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$	LSA is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on the sides  h is the height  SA is total Surface Area π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a
Cylinder	$V = \pi r^2 h$	button on your calculator)  r is the radius of the circle  V is Volume
Cone	$LSA=\pi r l$	<ul> <li>h is the height</li> <li>r is the radius of the circle</li> <li>l is the slant height</li> </ul>
	$SA = \pi r^2 + \pi r l$	<ul> <li>π is a number, about 3.14159 (it has a button on your calculator)</li> <li>SA is total Surface Area</li> <li>LSA is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on</li> </ul>
	$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$	the sides <i>V</i> is Volume
	$SA = 4\pi r^2$ $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	r is the radius SA is the Surface Area
Sphere	$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	V is the Volume

Main Topics	Examples	
<del></del>	<b>Example 3:</b> If the angles of a triangle are 66°, x, and 2x, solve for x.	
D- Data.	66° is the angle we know	
	x = what we are trying to find	
U-Unknown.		
P- Plan(use the formula for	angles add to 180	
a triangle).	66 + x + 2x = 180	
E-Equation.	66 + 3x = 180	
Solve as before.		
	66 + 3x = 180	
	3x = 114	
	$3\lambda - 114$	
	x = 38	
	If $x = 38$ , then $2x = 78$ . <b>Answer:</b> The three angles are $66^{\circ}$ , $38^{\circ}$ , and $78^{\circ}$ .	
	Allswer. The three angles are 00, 36, and 76.	
	Example 4: Using the formulas for a cylinder find the missing variable:	
	$r = 9cm  h = ?  V = 356 \ cm^3$	
D- Data.	r = 9cm	
D- Data.	$V = 356  cm^3$	
U-Unknown.	$V = 356  cm^{\circ}$	
	h = height that we are trying to find	
P- Plan(use the formula for volume).	$V = \pi r^2 h$	
voidine).	v = nr n	
E-Equation.	$356 = \pi(81)h$	
Solve as before.	256 — 254 47h	
Solve as before.	356 = 254.47h	
	$\frac{356}{2} = \frac{254.47h}{2}$	
	254.47 254.47	
	1.4 = h	
	Answer: height is 1.4 cm	

# **Solving for Variable**

Examples	
Example 5: Solve $rt=d$ for $t$	
$\frac{rt}{r} = \frac{a}{r}$	
$t = \frac{d}{r}$ Answer: $t = \frac{d}{r}$	
Example 6 : Solve $y - c = b$ y - c = bx	$\mathbf{b}\mathbf{x}$ for $\mathbf{x}$
y-c $bx$	-
	Note that the answer could also be written as
<b>Answer:</b> $x = \frac{y-c}{b}$	$x = \frac{-c+y}{b}.$
Example 7: Solve $-3m - 4p$ -3m - 4pt = 7 for m	pt = 7 for $m$
-3m = 7 + 4pt	
$\frac{-3m}{-7+4pt}$	Note that the answer could also be
	written as $m = -\frac{7+4pt}{3}$
$m = \frac{1}{-3}$ Answer: $m = \frac{7+4pt}{-3}$	or $m = \frac{-7 - 4pt}{3}$ or $m = -\frac{7}{3} - \frac{4pt}{3}$
	Example 5: Solve $rt=d$ for $t$ $\frac{rt}{c} = \frac{d}{r}$ $t = \frac{d}{r}$ $t = \frac{d}{r}$ Answer: $t = \frac{d}{r}$ $\frac{y-c}{b} = \frac{bx}{b}$ $\frac{y-c}{b} = x$ Answer: $x = \frac{y-c}{b}$ Example 7: Solve $-3m-4$ $-3m-4pt=7 for m$ $-3m=7+4pt$ $\frac{-3m}{-3} = \frac{7+4pt}{-3}$ $m = \frac{7+4pt}{-3}$

### **Section 2-2 Exercises**

Check to see if the specified number is a solution for the given equation.

2-1

1. 4; 
$$7y + 13 = 15$$

**2.** 9; 99 – 
$$3p = 72$$

**1.** 4; 
$$7y + 13 = 15$$
 **2.** 9;  $99 - 3p = 72$  **3.**  $-21$ ;  $y + 4 = y + 4$ 

Solve.

**4.** 
$$t - 15 = 43$$

5. 
$$y - 22 = 23$$

6. 
$$p-12=-21$$

7. 
$$\frac{8}{9} + y = \frac{13}{6}$$

8. 
$$8.1 = 4.2 + x$$

9. 
$$12.6 = z - 13.3$$

10. 
$$\frac{2}{5}x = \frac{1}{10}$$

11. 
$$-\frac{4}{9}y = \frac{1}{3}$$

12. 
$$-\frac{5}{7} = -\frac{15}{14}z$$

13. 
$$3.6y = 18$$

**14.** 
$$94.8 = 23.7x$$

15. 
$$-2.1z = 12.6$$

**16.** 
$$7y + 7 = 35$$

17. 
$$2z + 13 = 3$$

18. 
$$4y + 25 = 13$$

**19.** 
$$21 - x = 13$$

**20.** 
$$9 - 5y = 27$$

**21.** 
$$-14 - 6y = 17$$

22. 27 is 6 more than 3 times a number. What is the number?

23. 18 less than 5 times a number is 52. What is the number?

**24.** A triangle has angles that measure x, 3x, and  $72^{\circ}$ . Solve for x and find the angle measures.

25. If a cone has a Lateral Surface Area of 250 ft<sup>2</sup>, a radius of 8ft, what is the slant height of the cone?

**26.** If a cylinder has a volume of 538 cm<sup>3</sup> and a radius of 6 cm, how tall is it?

**27.** Find the missing variable for a rectangle:

$$P = 39 \text{ ft}$$

$$w = 7.2 \text{ ft}$$

$$l =$$

**28.** Find the missing variable for a cylinder:

$$SA = 800 \text{ in}^2$$

$$h =$$

$$r = 9 in$$

Solve for the specified variable.

**29.** 
$$y = mx + b$$
 for *b*

31. 
$$A = 2\pi rh$$
 for  $h$ 

33. 
$$3m - 8qt = 14$$
 for  $m$ 

35. 
$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$$
 for  $F$ 

30. 
$$5m - 7 = r$$
 for  $m$ 

32. 
$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$
 for *b*

**34.** 
$$19 = 3pqr$$
 for  $r$ 

**36.** 
$$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$$
 for  $h$ 

Preparation.

**37.** After reading some from Section 2.3, try to solve this equation for x.

$$x + \not \stackrel{*}{\not =} = 9 + \not \stackrel{*}{\not =}$$

**38.** Solve the following for x:

$$5x + 9y + 10p = 9y + 15 + 10p$$

#### **Section 2-2 Answers**

- 1. No
- 2. Yes
- **3.** Yes
- 4. t = 58
- 5. y = 45
- 6. p = -9
- 7.  $y = \frac{23}{18}$
- 8. x = 3.9
- 9. z = 25.9
- 10.  $x = \frac{1}{4}$ 11.  $y = -\frac{3}{4}$
- 12.  $z = \frac{2}{3}$
- 13. y = 5
- 14. x = 4
- 15. z = -6
- 16. y = 4
- 17. z = -5
- 18. y = -3
- 19. x = 8
- 20.  $y = -\frac{18}{5}$
- **21.**  $y = -\frac{31}{6} \ or -5\frac{1}{6} \ or -5.1\overline{6}$
- 22. 7
- **23.** 14
- **24.** x = 27; angles  $27^{\circ}$ ,  $81^{\circ}$ ,  $72^{\circ}$
- 25. 9.95 ft

- **26.** 4.76 cm
- 12.3 ft **27.**
- **28.** 5.15 in
- **29.** b = y mx
- 30.  $m = \frac{r+7}{5}$
- 31.  $h = \frac{A}{2\pi r}$
- 32.  $b = \frac{2A}{h}$
- 33.  $m = \frac{14+8qt}{3}$
- **34.**  $r = \frac{19}{3pq}$
- 35.  $F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$ 36.  $h = \frac{3V}{\pi r^2}$
- **37.** In class.
- In class. **38.**

Answers for numbers 29-36 are acceptable if expressed in a different but equivalent form.

# Section 2-3 3-Step Process to Solving

# CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	
	1. SIMPLIFY	
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )	
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)	
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side	
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE	
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE	
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable	
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents	
2.6	Inequalities	
2.7	Inequalities and Applications	

# Combine "like terms" and get all x's on one side

Main Topics Examples		
<b>Example 1:</b> Solve $9(x+2) - 4x = 28 + x + 2$		
GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	9(x+2) - 4x = 28 + x + 2 $9x + 18 - 4x = 28 + x + 2$	First distribute into the parentheses
<ol> <li>Simplify</li> <li>Distribute across ( ).</li> </ol>	9x + 18 - 4x = 28 + x + 2 $5x + 19 = 30 + x$	Combine all of the like terms on each side of the equation
B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD). C) Combine "like terms" and get all <i>x</i> 's on the same	5x + 18 = 30 + x $5x + 18 = 30 + x$ $-x$ $4x + 18 = 30$	Get all of the x's on one side of the equation
side.  2. Addition Principle.  3. Multiplication Principle.	4x + 18 = 30 $-18 - 18$	Subtract 18 from both sides
	4x = 12	
	$4x = 12$ $\div 4 \div 4$	Divide both sides of the equation by 4 to get the x alone
	x = 3	
	Answer: $x = 3$	

 <b>Example 2:</b> Solve 24 – 2(	3x - 4) = -4
24 - 2(3x - 4) = -4	First distribute into the parentheses
24 - 6x + 8 = -4	
24 - 6x + 8 = -4	Combine all of the like terms on each side
32 - 6x = -4	All terms with x-s are already on the same side.
	Subtract 32 from both sides.
-6x = -36	
$-6x = -36$ $\div (-6)  \div (-6)$	Divide both sides of the equation to get the x alone
x = 6	
Answer: $x = 6$	

# **Distribute across Parentheses**

Main Topics	Examples		
	<b>Example 3:</b> Simplify: $4[6(1 + x) - 3x]$	] = 6 - 2(5 - x)	
<ol> <li>Simplify.</li> <li>A) Distribute across ( ).</li> <li>B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD).</li> <li>C) Combine "like terms" and get all x's on the same side.</li> <li>Addition Principle.</li> <li>Multiplication Principle.</li> </ol>	4[6(1+x) - 3x] = 6 - 2(5-x) $4[6+6x-3x] = 6 - 10 + 2x$	Distribute into the parenthesis Distribute into the brackets	
	24 + 24x - 12x = 6 - 10 + 2x $24 + 12x = -4 + 2x$	Combine like terms	
	$ 24 + 12x = -4 + 2x \\ -2x - 2x $	Get all of the x's on one side	
	10x + 24 = -4		
	$     10x + 24 = -4 \\     -24 - 24 $	Subtract 24 from both sides	
	$10x = 28$ $\div 10 \div 18$ $x = -2.8$	Divide by the number attached to the x	
	Answer: $x = -2.8$		

# **Special Cases**

Main Topics	Examples	
	<b>Example 4:</b> Solve $2x + 1 =$	2x + 1
	$     \begin{array}{r}                                     $	Get all x's on one side
If equation becomes a statement that is true all the time, the answer is all real numbers.	1 = 1	The x's all vanished!
There are an infinite number of	Solution is all real numbers	
solutions.	if you get something like:	
	0 = 0	
	5 = 5	
	-3 = -3	
	Answer: All Real Numbers	
	<b>Example 5:</b> Solve $2x + 1 = 2$	2x-5
	Example 5: Solve $2x + 1 = 2$ 2x + 1 = 2x - 5 -2x	Get all x's on one side
	1 = -5	Again, the x's all vanished.
	There is <b>no solution</b> if you	
	get something like:	
	0 = 1	
	5 = 7	
If the equation is an untrue	-3 = 2	
statement then the answer is no	Answer: No Solution	
solution.		

### **Section 2-3 Exercises**

Solve.

Solve for specified variable.

1. 
$$\frac{x}{-6} = -3$$

**2.** 
$$13.7 - 3.4t = -18.9$$
 **3.**  $-17 - 7m = -18$ 

4. 
$$\frac{3}{7}t+1=-11$$

5. 
$$9 = 3x + 17$$

5. 
$$9 = 3x + 17$$
 6.  $\frac{5x+7}{4} = 13$ 

7. 
$$8t + 3t + 14t - 17 = -17$$
 8.  $94.8 = 23.7x - 13.5$ 

**8.** 
$$94.8 = 23.7x - 13.5$$

9. 
$$p = fx + bn$$
 for  $f$ 

10. 
$$F = \frac{xf - xz}{2} \quad \text{for } f$$

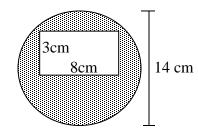
**11.** 
$$M = 5t - 3p$$
 for  $t$ 

12. 
$$LSA = \pi r l$$
 for  $r$ 

13. 
$$E = Q - \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$
 for  $Q$ 

**14.** 
$$\frac{3s-4g}{7} = c$$
 for  $g$ 

- **15.** 48 is 9 more than 3 times a number. What is the number?
- **16.** 18 less than 7 times a number is 80. What is the number?
- 17. If two angles of a triangle are  $70^{\circ}$  and  $48^{\circ}$ , what is the measure of the third angle?
- **18.** What is the width of a rectangle that has an area of 390in <sup>2</sup> and a length of 20in?
- **19.** Find the area of the shaded region:



- 20. What is the slant height of a cone that has radius of 7m and a surface area of 700m<sup>2</sup>?
- 21. What is the width of a rectangular solid that has a volume of 238mm<sup>3</sup>, a length of 17mm and a height of 2mm?
- 22. If a cone has a volume of 338 cm<sup>3</sup> and a radius of 6 cm, how tall is it?
- **23.** Find the missing variable for a parallelogram:

$$A = 64 \text{ in}^2$$

$$h =$$

$$b = 12.6 \text{ in}$$

Solve.

**24.** 
$$5p + 12 = 33 - p$$

**24.** 
$$5p + 12 = 33 - p$$
 **25.**  $7n + 18 = 5(n - 2)$  **26.**  $5x - 10 = 5x + 7$ 

**26.** 
$$5x - 10 = 5x + 7$$

27. 
$$x - 7 = 15x$$

**28.** 
$$2x - 4(x - 3) = -2x + 12$$
 **29.**  $.07x = 13 - .12x$ 

**29.** 
$$.07x = 13 - .12x$$

**30.** 
$$.7(3x-2) = 3.5x + 1$$
 **31.**  $.3x - 9 + 2x = 4x - 3$  **32.**  $.4y = 78 + .4y$ 

31. 
$$.3x - 9 + 2x = 4x - 3$$

32. 
$$.4y = 78 + .4y$$

**33.** 
$$7(x-5) - 3x = 4x - 35$$
 **34.**  $9x - 4(x-3) = 15x$  **35.**  $2x - 3x + 7x = 9x + 8x$ 

**34.** 
$$9x - 4(x - 3) = 15x$$

$$35. \quad 2x - 3x + 7x = 9x + 8x$$

### Preparation.

- **36.** Find the final price of an object that is \$200 but has 15% off.
- 37. Find the final amount of a savings account that as \$170 and then has 15% added to it.
- 38. After reading some of Section 2-4, try to find out what the original price of an object was if the final price after 15% off was \$85.

#### **Section 2-3 Answers**

1. 
$$x = 18$$

2. 
$$t = 9.59$$

3. 
$$m = \frac{1}{7}$$

4. 
$$t = -28$$

5. 
$$x = -\frac{8}{3}$$

**6.** 
$$x = 9$$

7. 
$$t = 0$$

8. 
$$x = 4.57$$

**9.** 
$$f = \frac{p - bn}{x}$$

9. 
$$f = \frac{p-bn}{x}$$
10.  $f = \frac{2F+xz}{x}$ 
11.  $t = \frac{M+3p}{5}$ 
12.  $r = \frac{LSA}{\pi l}$ 

11. 
$$t = \frac{M+3\eta}{2}$$

12. 
$$r = \frac{LSA}{r}$$

13. 
$$Q = E + \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

**14.** 
$$g = \frac{7c - 3s}{-4} \text{ or } \frac{3s - 7c}{4}$$

**15.** 
$$x = 13$$

16. 
$$x = 14$$

19. 
$$129.9 cm^2$$

22. 
$$h = 8.97 cm$$

23. 
$$h = 5.08 in$$

**24.** 
$$p = \frac{7}{2} \text{ or } 3.5$$

25. 
$$n = -14$$

27. 
$$x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

30. 
$$x = -\frac{12}{7} or - 1.71$$

31. 
$$x = -3.53$$

**34.** 
$$x = \frac{6}{5} \text{ or } 1.2$$

35. 
$$x = 0$$

# Section 2-4 Applications: Substitution and Percents

## **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	
	1. SIMPLIFY	
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )	
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)	
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side	
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE	
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE	
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable	
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents	
2.6	Inequalities	
2.7	Inequalities and Applications	

# D.U.P.E. Process for word problems with substitution

Main Topics	Examples	
D. U. P. E.	Data – Find the information (numbers, formulas, relationships, etc.).  Unknown - What value are you finding? Assign it a variable.  Plan – Think: "How can I use the data to make an equation?"  Equation – Make an equation from your plan. Then solve it!	
Steps	<b>Example 1:</b> Two numbers add to 15, and the second is 7 bigger than the	
<ol> <li>D -What numbers are important?</li> <li>U- What variables will we use?</li> <li>P- Substitute.</li> </ol>	first. What are the two numbers?  1. The two numbers both add to 15, and one is 7 bigger than the other $s = f + 7$ 2. $f$ will represent the first number and $s$ will represent the second number $f + s = 15$ $s = f + 7$ 3. Substitute $f + 7$ in for $s$	
4. E - Write the equation to solve.	f+f+7=15 4. Write the equation to solve	
	f+f+7=15 $2f+7=15$ $2f=8$ $f=4$ Solve for $f$	
	Now that you know the first number $f$ , you can find the second number $s$ using the equations you wrote at the very beginning. $s = 11$ Answer: 4 and 11	

### Steps

- 1. D -What numbers are important?
- 2. U- What variables will we use?
- 3. P- Substitute.
- 4. E Write the equation to solve.

**Example 2:** A man cuts a 65-inch board so that one piece is four times bigger than the other. What are the lengths of the two pieces?

	1. They equal 65 inches total, and one is 4 times the
x + y = 65	other
y = 4x	2. x will represent the one piece, and y will represent
	the other piece
x + y = 65	
(	3. Substitute 4 <i>x</i> in for <i>y</i>
y = 4x	
x + 4x = 65	4. Write the equation to solve
x + 4x = 65	
5x = 65	Solve the equation
x = 13	
x + y = 65	Now that you know how long one piece $x$ is,
13 + y = 65	you can solve for the other piece y by using the
y = 52	equations you wrote at the very beginning.
	Answer: 13 inches & 52 inches

**Example 3:** If a rectangle's length is 5 more than 3 times the width, and the perimeter is 58 mm, what are the dimensions of the rectangle?

	1. <i>l</i> will represent the length, and <i>w</i> will	
2w + 2l = 58	represent the width	
l = 3w + 5	2. 58 millimeters total, and the length is 3	
	times the width plus 5	
2w + 2l = 58		
	3. Substitute $3w + 5$ in for $l$	
l = 3w + 5		
2w+2(3w+5)=58		
	4. Write the equation to solve	
2w+6w+10=58		
8w + 10 = 58	Solve the equation	
8w = 48		
w = 6		
2w + 2l = 58		
2(6) + 2l = 58		
12 + 2l = 58	Solve for the other variable	
2 <i>l</i> = 46		
<i>l</i> = 23		
Answer: width is 6 mm, length is 23 mm		

### Steps

- 1. D -What numbers are important?
- 2.U- What variables will we use?
- 3.P- Substitute.
- 4.E Write the equation to solve.

Steps

- 1.D -What numbers are important?
- 2.U- What variables will we use?
- 3.P- Substitute.
- 4.E Write the equation to solve.

**Example 4:** I have created a triangular garden such that the largest side is 8m less than twice the smallest side, and the medium side is 12m longer than the smallest side. If the total perimeter of the garden is 104m, what are the lengths of the three sides?

١.	1 1 1 01 1 11 0		_
1	the lengths of the three sides?		
	s + m + l = 104	1.	104m total
	l=2s-8	2.	l for largest, $m$ for medium, and
	m = s + 12		s for smallest
	s + m + l = 104		
	m = 3 + 12	3.	Substitute the values for $l$ and $m$
	l = 2s - 8		
	s + (s + 12) + (2s - 8) = 104	4.	Write the equation to solve
	s+(s+12)+(2s-8)=104		
	4s + 4 = 104		Solve the equation
	4s = 100		
	s=25		
	m = s + 12		
	m = 25 + 12		
	m=37		
			Plug in to find the other
	l=2s-8		variables
	l = 2(25) - 8		
	l = 50 - 8		
	l=42		
	Answer: smallest is	25	m, medium is 37m,
			s 42m
į .	141 50	J . I	·

**Example 5:** Three consecutive integers add to 39. What are they?

	1. The three numbers add to 39. The word	
x + y + z = 39	consecutive tells us that each number is 1	
	more than the one before it, which is	
y = x + 1	where the other two equations come from	
	2. $x$ is the first number, $y$ is the second, $z$ is	
z = x + 2	the third	
x + y + z = 39		
y = x + 1	3. Substitute the values for $y$ and $z$	
z = x + 2		
x+(x+1)+(x+2)=39	4. Write the equation to solve	
x + x + 1 + x + 2 = 39		
3x + 3 = 39	Solve the equation	
3x = 36		
x = 12		
Answer: 12, 13, & 14		

Steps	<b>Example 6:</b> Three con What are they?	secutive even integers add to 72.
1.D -What numbers are important?	x + y + z = 72	1. The three numbers add to 72. The words consecutive even tells us that each number is 2 more than the one before it, which is where
2.U- What variables will we use?	y = x + 2 $z = x + 4$	the other two equations come from  2. <i>x</i> is the first number, <i>y</i> is the second, <i>z</i> is the third
3.P- Substitute.	x + y + z = 72 $y = x + 2$ $z = x + 4$	3. Substitute the values for <i>y</i> and <i>z</i>
4.E - Write the equation to	x+(x+2)+(x+4)=72	4. Write the equation to solve
solve.	x + x+2 + x+4=72 $3x + 6 = 72$ $3x = 66$ $x = 22$	Solve the equation
	Answer: 22	24, 26

# **Simple Percent Problems**

Main Topics	Examples	
Remember this:	<b>Percent:</b> per = divide, cent = 10	00
"of' means "times".  "what" means "x".  "is" means "=".	0.73 = 73%	1 = 100%
	<b>Example 7:</b> What is 26% of \$40	)?
	$x = .26 \cdot 40$ "what and "	up an equation. Remember  "at" means "x", "is" means "="  "of" means times  e the equation
	<b>Example 8:</b> 118.08 is what perc	ent of 246?
	118.08 is what percent of 246	Set up an equation.
		Remember "what" means "x",
	$118.08 = x \cdot 246$	"is" means "=" and "of" means times
	$118.08 = x \cdot 246$	Solve the equation
	$\div 246 \qquad \div 246$ $\cdot 48 = x$	
	x = .48	Turn the answer into a percent by moving the decimal two
	Answe	places to the right er: 48%

90

<b>Example 9:</b> 136 is 16% of w	hat?
136 is 16% of what	Set up an equation.
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Remember "what" means
$136 = .16 \cdot x$	"x", "is" means "=" and "of"
	means times
$136 = .16 \cdot x$	Solve the equation
$136 = .16 \cdot x$ $\div .16 \div .16$	
850 = x	
Ans	wer: 850

# **Forward Percent Problems**

Main Topics	Examples	
	<b>Example 10:</b> If you want to buy a \$759 computer with 8% sales tax,	
	what is the final price?	
	r = 8%	D-Data
	P = \$759	
Percent Change Formula	F = ?	U-Unknown
	!	P – Plan (tax is added)
$P \pm rP = F$	759 + (.08)(759) = F	
	F = 819.72	Solve as before
or	Answer: Final	Price is \$819.72
$P(1 \pm r) = F$	<b>Fyample 11.</b> How much will	Alice pay for a pair of shoes that are worth
- (- = -) -	\$92 but are on sale for 20% of	
P = Principal (original) amount	r = 20%	D – Data
r = rate (percent as a decimal)	P = \$92	D Dutt
F = (Final amount)	1	U – Unknown
± means that you use + for percent <u>increases</u> and – for		P – Plan (discount is subtracted)
percent <u>decreases</u> and – for percent <u>decreases</u> .	92 - (.20)(92) = F	
	F = 73.6	Solve as before
	Answer: Final Price is \$73.60	
	_	e of a TV was \$75, and it has a 6% sales
	tax. What is the final price of t	
	P = 75	D – Data
	r = .06 $F = ?$	U – Unknown
	F = ? $F = P + rP$	P – Plan (tax is added)
	F = 75 + .06(75)	E – Equation
	F = 75 + 4.5	Solve as before
	F = 79.5	22.3 40 001010
	Answer: Fina	l Price is \$79.50

## **Backward Percent Problems**

Main Topics	Examples	
	<b>Example 13:</b> Henry purchased a picture frame. After a 15% discount its	
	cost was \$30.60. What was the original price?	
<b>Percent Change Formula</b>		
$P \pm rP = F$	P15P = 30.60	r = .15 P is what we don't know F=30.60
or		1 20.00
	P15P = 30.60	Solve the equation for P
$P(1 \pm r) = F$	1 1201 55.55	and an equation of
$\Gamma(1 \pm i) = \Gamma$	.85P = 30.60	Combine like terms
P = Principal (original) amount	30.00	comone me terms
r = rate (percent as a decimal)	.85P = 30.60	Divide both sides by .85
F = (Final amount)	÷ .85 ÷ .85	Divide com sides of los
$\pm$ means that you use + for	03	
percent <u>increases</u> and – for percent <u>decreases</u> .	<i>x</i> = 36	
	Answe	er: Original cost was \$36.
	<b>Example 14:</b> How many people lived in a town last year if 19,980 people live there this year and it grew 8% from last year?	
	x + .08x = 19,980	Add the amount of growth to last year's population (x) and set it equal to this year's population
	x + .08x = 19,980	Solve the equation for x
	$ 1.08x = 19,980 \\ ÷ 1.08 ÷ 1.08 $	
	x = 18,500	
	Answer: Last year the town's population was 18,500	

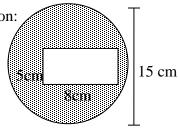
## **Reverse Averages**

Main Topics	Examples	
Average: Add up then divide by number of entries.	<b>Example 15:</b> Mindy has earned 79, 85, 92, and 88 on her first four What will she need to get on her 5 <sup>th</sup> test in order to have an average 87?	
	79,85,92,88	Write down what information we have been given—scores of her first four tests.
	T =?	Pick a variable for the score on the 5 <sup>th</sup> test.
	$\frac{79 + 85 + 92 + 88 + T}{5} = 87$	Plug all the information that we already know.
	$\frac{344 + T}{5} = 87$	Simplify
	$5 \cdot \frac{344 + T}{5} = 87 \cdot 5$	Multiply both sides by 5 to clear out the division.
	344 + T = 435	
	T = 91	
	Answer: Mindy needs a	score of 91 to get an average of 87.

#### **Section 2-4 Exercises**

- 1. 45 is 12 more than 3 times a number. What is the number?
- **2.** 25 less than 7 times a number is 108. What is the number?

**3.** Find the area of the shaded region:



- **4.** If a parallelogram has an area of 258.9 cm<sup>2</sup> and a base of 23.2 cm, how tall is it?
- **5.** Find the missing variable for a trapezoid:

 $A = 68 \text{ ft}^2$ 

b =

h=4ft

B = 21ft

Solve.

6. 
$$7p + 13 = 33 - 4p$$

$$7p + 13 = 33 - 4p$$
 7.  $5n + 48 = 7n - 2(n - 2)$  8.  $5x - 10 = 7(x - 2)$ 

8. 
$$5x - 10 = 7(x - 2)$$

9. 
$$3x - 7 = 12x$$

**10.** 
$$5x - 7(x + 3) = -2x - 21$$
 **11.**  $.06x = 15 - .18x$ 

11. 
$$.06x = 15 - .18x$$

**12.** 
$$.8(7m-2) = 9.5m+1$$
 **13.**  $.2q-7+2q=3q-5$  **14.**  $12t=45+.4t$ 

13. 
$$.2a - 7 + 2a = 3a - 5$$

**14.** 
$$12t = 45 + .4t$$

**15.** 
$$6(x-5) - x = 5x - 20$$

**15.** 
$$6(x-5)-x=5x-20$$
 **16.**  $9x-2(x-3)=15x+7$  **17.**  $5x-13x+x=7x+8x$ 

17. 
$$5x - 13x + x = 7x + 8x$$

- - 18. Two numbers add to 251 and the second is 41 bigger than the first. What are the two numbers?
- 19. Jack earned 68, 75, and 82 on his first three tests. What does he need on his 4<sup>th</sup> test to average 79?
- 20. I have created a triangular garden such that the largest side is 8m less than twice the smallest and the medium side is 12m larger than the smallest side. If the total perimeter of the garden is 108m, what are the lengths of the three sides?

- **21.** If a rectangle's length is 5 more than 3 times the width and the perimeter is 58 mm what are the dimensions of the rectangle?
- **22.** Two consecutive integers add to 123, what are they?
- **23.** Three consecutive odd integers add to 93. What are they?
- **24.** Cindy has 7 quiz scores of 87, 76, 88, 92, 93, 88, and 85. What does she need to get on her 8<sup>th</sup> quiz to get an average of 88?
  - **25.** 18 is what percent of 58?
- **26.** What is 87% of 54?

**27.** 34 is 56% of what?

- **28.** 119 is 8% of what?
- **29.** 23 is what percent of 74?
- **30.** Original Price:\$92.56

Tax: 7.3% Final Price:

**31.** Original Price:

Discount: 40% Final Price: \$43.90

**32.** Original Price:

Tax: 5%

Final Price: \$237.50

**33.** Original Price: \$58.50

Discount: 30% Final Price:

- **34.** If the population of a town grew 21% up to 15,049 people, what was the population last year?
- **35.** If the price of an object dropped 25% down to \$101.25, what was the original price?

## Preparation.

**36.** After reading some from Section 2.5, Try to solve this equation.

$$\frac{x}{7} + \frac{13}{7} = \frac{15}{7} - \frac{2x}{7}$$

**37.** Solve.

$$\frac{x}{3} + \frac{13}{3} = \frac{15}{3} - \frac{2x}{3}$$

#### **Section 2-4 Answers**

1. 
$$x = 11$$

2. 
$$x = 19$$

5. 
$$13ft = b$$

**6.** 
$$p = \frac{20}{11}$$

8. 
$$x = 2$$

9. 
$$x = -\frac{7}{9}$$

11. 
$$x = 62.5$$

12. 
$$m = -0.667$$
 or  $m = -\frac{2}{3}$ 

13. 
$$q = -2.5$$

14. 
$$t = 3.879$$

16. 
$$x = -\frac{1}{8}$$

17. 
$$x = 0$$

**21.** 
$$w = 6$$
mm,  $l = 23$ mm

# Section 2-5 The 3-Step Process to Solving

## **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)
	1. SIMPLIFY
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents
2.6	Inequalities
2.7	Inequalities and Applications

# STEP 1—Simplify the Equation: Fractions, Parentheses, Like Terms

Main Topic	Examples
Caulina Dida f Francis	<b>Example 1:</b> Solve $\frac{5}{6}x + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{11}{3}$
Getting Rid of Fractions  1) Determine the LCD.	$\frac{5}{6}x + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{11}{3}$ First find the LCD.
2) Multiply everything by the LCD to remove fractions.	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	$12 \cdot \frac{5}{6}x + \frac{1}{4} \cdot 12 = \frac{11}{3} \cdot 12$ Multiply everything by 12.
	Simplify.
	10x + 3 = 44 Subtract 3 from both sides $-3 - 3$
	10x = 41 /10 /10 Divide by 10.
	$x = \frac{41}{10}$
	Answer: $x = \frac{41}{10}$

GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)

- 1. SIMPLIFY
  - A) Distribute Across ( )
  - B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)
  - C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side
- 2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE
- 3. MULTIPLICATION **PRINCIPLE**

**Example 2:** Solve  $\frac{2}{7} - \frac{3}{4}x = \frac{1}{2}$ 

Find the LCD by making a factor tree of the denominators.

$$\frac{2}{7} \times 28 - \frac{3}{4}x \times 28 = \frac{1}{2} \times 28$$

$$4$$
 2  $8 - 21x = 14$ 

Multiply everything by 28.

$$8 - 21x = 14$$
  
-8 -8

Subtract 8 from both sides.

$$-21x = 6$$

$$/-21$$
  $/-21$  Divide both sides by -21

$$x = -\frac{6}{21}$$

$$x = -\frac{2}{7}$$

Answer:  $x = -\frac{2}{7}$ 

Example 3: Solve  $\frac{2}{3}x - 2 = \frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{2}{3}x \times 6 - 2 \times 6 = \frac{1}{2} \times 6$ Multiply every by LCD of 6.

$$\frac{2}{3}x \times 6 - 2 \times 6 = \frac{1}{2} \times 6$$

$$4x - 12 = 3 \\ +12 + 12$$

Shazaam! No fractions. Add 12 to both sides.

$$4x = 15$$

Divide both sides 4.

Simplify

$$x = \frac{15}{4}$$

Answer:  $x = \frac{15}{4}$ 

GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)

- 1. SIMPLIFY
  - A) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)
  - B) Distribute Across ( )
  - C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side
- 2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE
- 3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE

Example 4: Solve 
$$\frac{3}{10}x - \frac{2}{5}(x - 3) = \frac{3}{2}x + 3$$

$$\frac{3}{10}x - \frac{2}{5}(x - 3) = \frac{3}{2}x + 3$$
Distribute across parentheses.

$$\frac{(10)}{3}(x - \frac{2}{5}x + \frac{6}{5} = \frac{3}{2}x + 3)$$
Multiply every by LCD of 10.

$$3x - 4x + 12 = 15x + 30$$
Simplify. No fractions ②.

$$-x + 12 = 15x + 30$$
Combine like terms on both sides.
$$+x + x$$
Add x to get the x-s on one side.

$$12 = 16x + 30$$
Subtract 30 from both sides.
$$-30 - 30$$

$$-18 = 16x$$

$$/16 / 16$$
Divide both sides by 16.
$$x = -\frac{9}{8}$$
Answer:  $x = -\frac{9}{8}$ 

Example 5: Solve 
$$\frac{2x-5}{3} = \frac{4x-1}{2}$$

$$\frac{2x}{3} - \frac{5}{3} = \frac{4x}{2} - \frac{1}{2}$$
Grouping over a fraction acts as a parentheses.
Break up into individual fractions.
Same as distributing.
$$\frac{2x}{3} - \frac{5}{3} = \frac{4x}{2} - \frac{1}{2}$$
Multiply every by LCD of 6.
$$4x - 10 = 12x - 3$$
Simplify. No fractions ②.
$$4x - 10 = 12x - 3$$
Combine like terms on both sides.
$$-4x - 4x$$
Subtract 4x to get the x-s on one side.
$$-10 = 8x - 3$$
Add 3 to both sides.
$$-7 = 8x$$
Divide both sides by 8.
$$-\frac{7}{8} = x$$
Answer:  $x = -\frac{7}{8}$ 

### **Section 2-5 Exercises**

- 1. 35 less than 7 times a number is 98. What is the number?
- 2. The perimeter of a rectangle is 702 cm. The length is 71 cm longer than the width. What are the dimensions?
  - 2-3 Solve.

3. 
$$7p + 12 = 33 - 4p$$

**4.** 
$$3n + 48 = 7 - 2(n - 2)$$
 **5.**  $5x - 10 = 5(x - 2)$ 

5. 
$$5x - 10 = 5(x - 2)$$

**6.** 
$$3x - 7 = 15x$$

7. 
$$5x - 7(x + 3) = -2x + 12$$
 8.

8. 
$$.09x = 13 - .18x$$

9. 
$$.8(3x - 2) = 9.5x + 1$$

$$.8(3x-2) = 9.5x + 1$$
 **10.**  $.2x - 7 + 2x = 3x - 5$ 

11. 
$$12m = 70 + .4m$$

12. 
$$5(x-5)-x=4x-20$$

**12.** 
$$5(x-5)-x=4x-20$$
 **13.**  $9x-4(x-3)=15x+7$  **14.**  $8x-12x+x=9x+8x$ 

**14.** 
$$8x - 12x + x = 9x + 8x$$

- 15. I have three colors of paint: blue, green, and yellow. The number of gallons of blue paint is 5 more than twice the number of green. The number of gallons of yellow paint is 3 less than 7 times the number of green. All together I have 82 gallons of paint. How many of each color are there?
  - 85 is what percent of 39? 16.
- 17. 85 is 54% of what?
- What is 19% of 2,340? 18.
- What is 23% of 79? **19.**

20. 119 is 18% of what? 21. 43 is what percent of 174?

22. Original Price:\$72.56 Tax: 7.3% Final Price:

23. Original Price: Discount: 30% Final Price: \$49.70

**24.** Original Price:

Original Price: \$55.50

Tax: 5%

Discount: 40%

25.

Final Price: \$339.50

- Final Price:
- **26.** If the population of a town grew 31% up to 17,049. What was the population last year?
- 27. If the price of an object dropped 35% down to \$101.25, what was the original price?

### Solve.

2-5

$$28. \quad \frac{4}{5}x = 2x - \frac{5}{3}$$

**28.** 
$$\frac{4}{5}x = 2x - \frac{5}{3}$$
 **29.**  $\frac{2}{3}x - 6 = 3 + \frac{1}{2}x$ 

**30\*.** 
$$7/3t - 5 = 19$$

31. 
$$-\frac{3}{8}(x-7)=5+3x$$

31. 
$$-\frac{3}{8}(x-7) = 5+3x$$
 32.  $\frac{3}{5}x - \frac{2}{5}(x-3) = \frac{1}{5}x+3$  33.  $\frac{3x+2}{7} = \frac{4x-1}{5}$ 

$$\frac{33.}{7} = \frac{4x-1}{5}$$

**34.** 
$$.9(-4x - 5) = 2.5x + 6$$

**35.** 
$$.0005x + .0045 = .004x$$

**34.** 
$$.9(-4x-5) = 2.5x+6$$
 **35.**  $.0005x + .0045 = .004x$  **36.**  $\frac{x+7}{4} = 8 - \frac{5}{6}x$ 

### Preparation.

a. 
$$3x - 7 = 17$$

a. 
$$3x - 7 = 17$$
 b.  $3x - 7 < 17$  c.  $3x - 7 > 17$ 

c. 
$$3x - 7 > 17$$

<sup>\*</sup>Remember that the "/" means the same as the  $\div$  symbol.

#### **Section 2-5 Answers**

2. 
$$w = 140$$
cm,  $l = 211$ cm

3. 
$$p = \frac{21}{11}$$

**4.** 
$$n = -\frac{37}{5}$$
 or -7.4

**6.** 
$$x = -\frac{7}{12}$$

**8.** 
$$x = 48.15$$

**9.** 
$$x = -.366$$

**10.** 
$$x = -2.5$$

**11.** 
$$m = 6.03$$

**13.** 
$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$

**14.** 
$$x = 0$$

**28.** 
$$x = \frac{25}{18}$$

**29.** 
$$x = 54$$

**30.** 
$$t = \frac{72}{7}$$

**31.** 
$$x = -\frac{19}{27}$$

**33.** 
$$x = \frac{17}{13}$$

**34.** 
$$x = -\frac{105}{61}$$

**35.** 
$$x = \frac{9}{7}$$

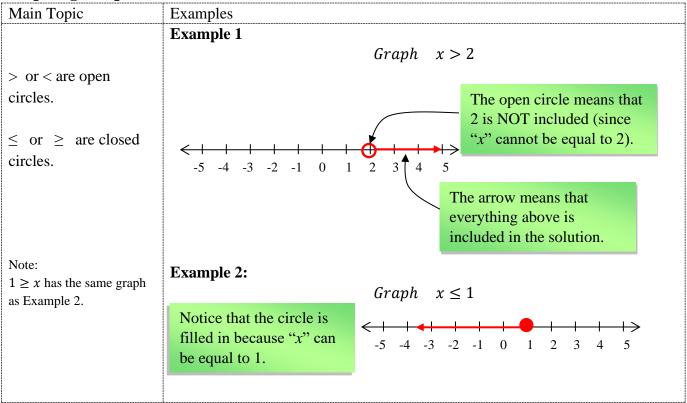
**36.** 
$$x = \frac{75}{13}$$

# Section 2-6 Inequalities

### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)
	1. SIMPLIFY
2.3	A) Distribute Across ( )
2.5	B) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents
2.6	Inequalities
2.7	Inequalities and Applications

## **Graphing Inequalities**



## **Solving Inequalities**

Main Topic	Examples		
	<b>Example 3:</b> Solve and graph $5x - 18 \ge -28$		
. Solve like equations	$5x - 18 \ge -28$	No parentheses, no fractions, only one term with x.	
	$5x - 18 \ge -28$		
	+18 +18	Add 18 to both sides.	
(3-Step Process).	$5x \ge -10$		
Switch direction if	$5x \ge 10$ $5x \ge -10$	Divide to get x all alone.	
multiply or divide by	/5 /5		
negative.	$x \ge -2$	Graph the solution.	
	<del>&lt;                                      </del>	<del>                                      </del>	
	-5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 1 2 3 4 5		
	<b>Example 4:</b> Solve and graph 4	$4x + 2 - 5x \ge 10$	
	$4x + 2 - 5x \ge 10$	C 11 1111 4	
	$2-x \ge 10$	Combine all like terms	
	$2 - x \ge 10$		
	-2 -2	Subtract 2 from both sides.	
	$-x \ge 8$ $-x \ge 8$	Divide to get x all alone.	
	$\div (-1) \div (-1)$	Divide to get k an arone.	
		Switch the direction of the	
	$x \le -8$	inequality sign if we divide by a negative number.	
	<b>←</b> *-	Graph the answer.	
	-12 -11 -10 -9 -8 -7		

**Example 5:** Solve and graph 
$$2(3 + 4y) - 9 \ge 45$$

$$2(3+4y) - 9 \ge 45$$

$$6+8y-9 \ge 45$$

Distribute into the parentheses.

$$6 + 8y - 9 \ge 45$$
$$6 + 8y - 9 \ge 45$$

Combine all like terms.

$$8y - 3 \ge 45$$
$$8y - 3 \ge 45$$

Add 3 to both sides.

$$8y \ge 48$$

$$\div 8 \div 8$$

 $y \ge 6$ 

+3 + 3

Divide to get y all alone.

**Don't** switch the sign because we **did** not divide by a negative number.



Graph the answer.

**Example 6:** Solve and graph  $\frac{3}{5}(x+4) < \frac{7}{2}x+1$ 

$$\frac{3}{5}(x+4) < \frac{7}{2}x + 1$$

Distribute into the parentheses.

$$\frac{3}{5}x + \frac{12}{5} < \frac{7}{2}x + 1$$

Multiply by LCD of 10 to clear fractions.

$$6x + 24 < 35x + 10$$
  
 $-6x - 6x$ 

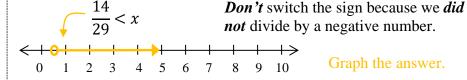
Get all of the x-s on one side.

$$24 < 29x + 10$$
 $-10$   $-10$ 

Subtract 10 from both sides.

$$14 < 29x$$
 $/29$ 
 $/29$ 

Divide to get y all alone.



Graph the answer.

### **Section 2-6 Exercises**

### Solve for the specified variable.



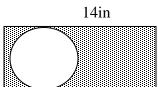
$$\frac{2s - at^2}{2t} = V \quad \text{for s}$$

2. 
$$r = \frac{I}{pt}$$
 for p

3. 
$$d = \frac{LP}{F}$$
 for F

4. 
$$\frac{9s-5g}{11} = c$$
 for s

- **5.** 84 is 6 more than 3 times a number. What is the number?
- **6.** A stick that is 438cm long is cut into two pieces. The first is 74 bigger than the second. What are the lengths of the two pieces?
- **7.** Find the area of the shaded region:



- 8. If a rectangle's length is 7 more than 4 times the width and the perimeter is 194 mm, what are the dimensions of the rectangle?
- **9.** Find the missing variable for a rectangle:

$$P = 48.3 \text{ ft}$$
  
 $w = 7.2 \text{ ft}$   
 $l =$ 

**10.** Find the missing variable for a circle:

$$C = 800 \text{ in}$$

### Solve.



11. 
$$7p + 12 = 13 - 7p$$

**11.** 
$$7p + 12 = 13 - 7p$$
 **12.**  $4n + 68 = 7 - 2(n - 2)$  **13.**  $7x - 10 = 5(x - 2)$ 

13. 
$$7x - 10 = 5(x - 2)$$

**14.** 
$$9x - 4 = 15x$$

**14.** 
$$9x - 4 = 15x$$
 **15.**  $8x - 7(x + 3) = x - 21$  **16.**  $.18x = 13 - .20x$ 

**16.** 
$$.18x = 13 - .20x$$

- **17.** 219 is 28% of what?

**18.** 27 is what percent of 74?

**19.** Original Price:\$192.56 Tax: 7.3% Final Price:

20. Original Price: Discount: 35% Final Price: \$43.90 106

21. If the price of a meal after a 20% tip was \$28.80? What was the price of the meal before the tip was

22. If the price of an object dropped 15% down to \$59.50, what was the original price?

Solve.

23. 
$$\frac{7}{3}t - 2 = 19 + 5t$$

**24.** 
$$-\frac{3}{4}(x-4) = 5 + 2x$$

**23.** 
$$\frac{7}{3}t - 2 = 19 + 5t$$
 **24.**  $-\frac{3}{4}(x - 4) = 5 + 2x$  **25.**  $\frac{1}{6}x - 4 = 3 + \frac{3}{10}x$ 

**26.** 
$$\frac{5}{2}(-4x-2) = \frac{3}{4}x+6$$
 **27.**  $\frac{x-5}{3} = \frac{5x+8}{6}$  **28.**  $\frac{x+7}{14} = 6 - \frac{3}{7}x$ 

27. 
$$\frac{x-5}{3} = \frac{5x+8}{6}$$

$$28. \quad \frac{x+7}{14} = 6 - \frac{3}{7}x$$

Solve and graph.

**29.** 
$$3t + 5 > 12$$

30. 
$$4m + 2 \le -18$$

**29.** 
$$3t + 5 > 12$$
 **30.**  $4m + 2 \le -18$  **31.**  $3(x + 4) - 6x \ge 5(x - 2)$ 

32. 
$$-7p + 3 < 24$$

**32.** 
$$-7p + 3 < 24$$
 **33.**  $\frac{3}{5}(n+4) - 2 \ge \frac{3}{2}n$  **34.**  $3m < -21$ 

34. 
$$3m < -21$$

**35.** 
$$\frac{3}{4}(x-5) \ge \frac{7}{2}x+1$$
 **36.**  $3a+5a \le 7a-8a$  **37.**  $5y-7 \ge \frac{2}{3}y+4$ 

$$36. \quad 3a + 5a \le 7a - 8a$$

37. 
$$5y - 7 \ge \frac{2}{3}y + 4$$

### Preparation.

### Solve the following.

38. At a family reunion, Logan reserves a table at a dinner and a show event. There is a \$50 reservation fee for the show, plus a fee of \$15 per person for the dinner. If he has a budget of \$450, how many people can come to the dinner?

39. On his first two tests, Josh received scores of 85 and 89. If he wants at least a 90 for the average of his first three tests, what possible scores could he get on his third test?

### **Section 2-6 Answers**

1. 
$$s = \frac{2Vt + at^2}{2}$$

2. 
$$p = \frac{I}{rt}$$

3. 
$$F = \frac{LP}{d}$$

2. 
$$p = \frac{1}{rt}$$
3.  $F = \frac{LP}{d}$ 
4.  $s = \frac{11c + 5g}{9}$ 

7. 
$$62.38 \text{ in}^2$$

**9.** 
$$l = 16.95 \text{ ft}$$

**11.** 
$$p = \frac{1}{14}$$

12. 
$$n = -9.5$$

13. 
$$x = 0$$

**14.** 
$$x = -\frac{2}{3}$$

**16.** 
$$x = 34.21$$

**23.** 
$$t = -\frac{63}{8}$$
 or -7.875

**24.** 
$$x = -\frac{8}{11}$$
 or -0.73

**25.** 
$$x = -52.5$$

**26.** 
$$x = -\frac{44}{43}$$
 or -1.02

**27.** 
$$x = -6$$

**28.** 
$$x = 11$$

$$29. \quad t > \frac{7}{3} \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad 0 \quad \xrightarrow{\frac{7}{3}}$$

30. 
$$m \le -5$$

31. 
$$x \le \frac{11}{4}$$
  $\longleftrightarrow$   $0$   $0$   $\frac{11}{4}$   $\longleftrightarrow$ 

32. 
$$p > -3$$

33. 
$$n \leq \frac{4}{9}$$

34. 
$$m < -7$$

**35.** 
$$x \le -\frac{19}{11}$$
  $\leftarrow$   $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$ 

$$36. \quad a \leq 0 \qquad \longleftrightarrow \qquad \qquad \searrow$$

37. 
$$y \ge \frac{33}{13}$$

- **38.** In class.
- **39.** In class.

# Section 2-7 Word Problems: Inequalities

## **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

	GOAL: Get x alone (x will represent any variable)	
	1. SIMPLIFY	
2.5	A) Get rid of fractions (multiply all by LCD)	
2.3	B) Distribute Across ( )	
2.3	C) Combine "Like terms" and get all x's on the same side	
2.1	2. ADDITION PRINCIPLE	
2.1	3. MULTIPLICATION PRINCIPLE	
2.2	Applications: Shapes, Formulas, Solving for a Variable	
2.4	Applications: Substitution and Percents	
2.6	Inequalities	
2.7	Inequalities and Applications	

# INEQUALITY WORD PROBLEMS: TRANSLATION

COMMON PHRASES	EXAMPLE	TRANSLATION
at least / minimum	The minimum speed is 35 mph.	S ≥ 35
at most	You can have at most 15 in the group.	<i>P</i> ≤ 15
cannot exceed / maximum	The weight cannot exceed 2000lbs.	<i>W</i> ≤ 2000
must exceed	The cost must exceed \$10	C > 10
less than	He has less than a 95%	<i>x</i> < 95%
more than	We have more than \$1000 in our account.	<i>M</i> > \$1000
between	His age is somewhere between 25 and 30 years old.	25 < A < 30
no more than	There can be no more than 10 people on the boat.	<i>P</i> ≤ 10
no less than	You should walk no less than 5 miles a day.	$d \ge 5$

Main Topics	Examples	
Power of "at least" 1horsepower.	Example 1: In order for my model rocket to work it needs to put out a power of at least 10 horsepower  Determine the key phrase that will help us to figure out which inequality sign to use	
Power ≥ 10 horsepower	Translate it into an inequality sign	
	<b>Answer: Power ≥ 10 horsepower</b>	

Thickness of penny is "between" 1.8 and 2mm.

1.8mm < T < 2mm

Note that it could also be

 $1.8mm \le T \le 2mm$ 

**Example 2:** The required thickness of penny is between 1.8 and 2mm.

Determine the key phrase that will help us to figure out which inequality sign to use

Translate it into an inequality sign

**Answer: 1.8mm < T < 2mm** 

	Examples
	Example 3: Glen Road has a speed limit of 45mph.
Speed "limit" of 45mph.	Determine the key phrase that will help us to figure out which inequality sign to use
Speed ≤ 45mph	Translate it into an inequality sign
Speed S 15mpn	Answer: speed ≤ 45mph
SOLVING PROBLEMS	<b>Example 4:</b> A box that weighs 5 lbs can hold up to 25 books that weighs 2.5 lbs. Due to recent back surgery I can only carry at mo
SOL VING I ROBLEMS	lbs. If I want to move the box, how many books can the box have
SOLVING I ROBLEMS	
Set up an inequality with the	lbs. If I want to move the box, how many books can the box have  The weight of the box (5lbs) plus 2.5 lbs for every book (x) can be
Set up an inequality with the information we are given.	lbs. If I want to move the box, how many books can the box have The weight of the box (5lbs) plus 2.5 lbs for every book (x) can be at most 48 lbs. $5 + 2.5x \le 48$
Set up an inequality with the	lbs. If I want to move the box, how many books can the box have  The weight of the box (5lbs) plus 2.5 lbs for every book (x) can be at most 48 lbs. $5 + 2.5x \le 48$ $5 + 2.5x \le 48$ $-5$
Set up an inequality with the information we are given.  Solve the equation we just	Ibs. If I want to move the box, how many books can the box have  The weight of the box (5lbs) plus 2.5 lbs for every book (x) can be at most 48 lbs. $5 + 2.5x \le 48$ $5 + 2.5x \le 48$ $-5 - 5$ $2.5x \le 43$ $\div 2.5 \div 2.5$ Can we have 17.2 books? No, so we need to change it to 17

**Example 5:** In order for David to reach his saving goal he needs to earn at least \$109,200 in commission this year. He earns 15% commission from all of his sales. If he has already earned \$89,700 in commission this year, how much more in sales does he need this year in order to reach his goal?

Set up an inequality with the information we are given.

Solve the inequality we just came up with

Check to see if the answer makes sense

Note that solving these problems using equations and then adding the inequality sign when the answer is obtained is acceptable.

David's sales amount last year (\$89,700) needs to increase by 15% of x to be at least \$109,200  $89,700 + .15x \ge 109,200$  -89,700 - 89,700  $.15x \ge 19,500$   $\div .15 \div .15$   $x \ge 130,000$ Can we have 130,000 dollars? Yes, our answer works  $x \ge 130,000$ Answer: sales  $\ge$  \$130,000

Main Topics	Examples	
Set Notation		
	Inequality	Set Notation
{ } means "set of".	<i>x</i> > 5	$\{x x>5\}$
x   means "x such that".	$x \le -7$	$\{x x \le -7\}$
${x \mid x > 5}$ The set of all x such that $x > 5$ .	$-2 < x \le \frac{7}{2}$	$\left\{ x  -2 < x \le \frac{7}{2} \right\}$

#### **Section 2-7 Exercises**

Translate the following statements into an equation and solve.

2-5

- **1.** 56 is what percent of 448?
- **2.** What is 15% of 0.0012?
- **3.** 421 is 105.25% of what?
- **4.** While studying the weather patterns in Omaha, Jackson recorded that between the months of March and May the average temperature highs rose by 25%. If the average temperature in May is 78°F, what was the average temperature in March?
- 5. While running her latest marathon, Erika lost 2% of her body weight in sweat. After drinking water after the race, she regained 90% of the weight that she lost. If she originally weighed 120 pounds, how much did she weigh after drinking?

Solve the following inequalities, and write the answer in set notation.

2-6

**6.** 
$$14h + (-7.2) < -220$$
 **7.**  $8k - \frac{3}{4} \ge 10k$ 

7. 
$$8k - \frac{3}{4} \ge 10k$$

$$8. \ \ 0.5(8r+22) \le 2r+11$$

9. 
$$\frac{75}{3} > \frac{15b-30}{3}$$

**10.** 
$$12.7p + 4.5 + 1.3p \ge -31.9$$

Write the following statements as an inequality and graph.

11. It is at most  $5^{\circ}$  outside.

- **12.** The show will begin in less than 5 minutes.
- **13.** 60 inches is the minimum height to enter.
- **14.** The road is between 5 and 8 miles away.
- **15.** The speed limit is 45 miles per hour.
- **16.** I have more than 3 years until graduation.

Solve the following word problems by writing them in an inequality.

- 17. On his first two tests, Josh received scores of 88 and 92. If he wants at least an average of 93, what does his score on the third test have to be?
- **18.** An elevator can hold up to 3,300 pounds. If each person on the elevator weighs an average of 165 pounds, how many people can ride at one time? (When you state your answer, remember that we can't have a negative number of people.)

- **19.** At a family reunion, Logan reserved a table at a dinner and a show event. There was a \$50 reservation fee for the show, plus a fee of \$15 per person for the dinner. If he had a budget of \$450, how many people can come to the dinner? (When you state your answer, remember that we can't have a negative number of people.)
- **20.** In order to qualify for financial aid, Sheyla needs to take at least 30 credits combined between two semesters. If she took 16 credits last semester, how many more credits does she need to take this semester to qualify for aid?
- **21.** Patty wants to know how long she can talk to her grandma on a long-distance phone call with the \$2.20 she has. If it costs \$0.50 to place a call and \$0.10 per minute, how long can she talk?
- 22. The width of a rectangle is fixed at 6 meters. For what lengths will the area be more than  $96m^2$ ?

#### **Section 2-7 Answers**

- **1.** 12.5%
- **2.** 0.00018
- **3.** 400
- **4.** 62.4° F
- **5.** 119.76 pounds
- 6.  $\{h|h<-15.2\}$
- 7.  $\{k | k \le -0.375\}$
- 8.  $\{r | r \le 0\}$
- 9.  $\{b|b < 7\}$
- 10.  $\{p|p \ge -2.6\}$
- 11. Temperature  $\leq 5^{\circ}$
- 12.  $0 \le Show\ begins < 5\ min.$
- 13.  $height \ge 60 \text{ inches}$
- 14.  $5 mi \le road \le 8 mi$  or 5 mi < road < 8 mi or
- 15.  $0 < speed \le 45 mph$
- 16. years > 3
- **17.**  $grade \ge 99$
- 18.  $0 \le people \le 20$
- **19.**  $0 \le people \le 26$  or  $0 \le P < 27$
- **20.**  $credits \ge 14$
- **21.**  $0 < time \le 17$  *minutes*
- 22. length > 16 meters

#### **Chapter 2 Review Exercises**

1. Create a visual chart of all of the methods, formulas, and examples from studying how to solve these linear equations and inequalities.

Solve.

2. 
$$-\frac{2}{9}$$
 m = 24

2. 
$$-\frac{2}{9}$$
 m = 24 3.  $9\left(\frac{8-6x}{4}+6\right)+5=-31$  4.  $\frac{8x-5}{3}=33$ 

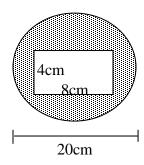
4. 
$$\frac{8x-5}{3} = 33$$

Solve for the specified variable.

$$8d = pM(f+t)$$

$$Rd = pM(f+t)$$
 for t  $6.$   $d = \frac{pM(f-t)}{R}$  for R

- 7. 13.2 less than 7 times a number is 18.8. What is the number?
- **8.** Two numbers add to 336 and the first is 24 bigger than the second. What are the two numbers?
- **9.** Find the area of the shaded region:



- 10. I have created a triangular garden such that the largest side is 6m less than twice the smallest and the medium side is 15m larger than the smallest side. If the total perimeter of the garden is 105m, what are the lengths of the three sides?
- 11. If a parallelogram has an area of 158.9 cm<sup>2</sup> and a base of 23.2 cm, how tall is it?
- 12. A triangle has angles of g 3, 2g + 8, and 3g 17. Solve for g and find the measures of the angles.

Solve.

13. 
$$7p + 12 = 12 + 7p$$

**13.** 
$$7p + 12 = 12 + 7p$$
 **14.**  $9n + 48 = 7n - 2(n - 2)$  **15.**  $7x + 18 = 9(x - 3)$ 

15. 
$$7x + 18 = 9(x - 3)$$

16. Rick has taken 4 tests. His scores are 83, 92, 94, and 85. What does he need to get on his 5<sup>th</sup> test for his average to be 90?

**17.** 45 is what percent of 39?

18. 25 is 44% of what?

19. What is 59% of 2,340?

**20.** Original Price:

Tax: 5%

Final Price: \$359.50

21. Original Price: \$55.50 Discount: 20%

Final Price:

22. If the population of a town grew 11% up to 17,046. What was the population last year?

23. If the price of an object dropped 15% down to \$62.90, what was the original price?

Solve.

**24.** 
$$\frac{7}{3}t - 8 = 4 + 7t$$

**2-5 24.** 
$$\frac{7}{3}t - 8 = 4 + 7t$$
 **25.**  $-\frac{3}{7}(m - 12) = 3m + 6$  **26.**  $\frac{5}{6}x - 8 = 7 + \frac{7}{8}x$ 

**26.** 
$$\frac{5}{6}x - 8 = 7 + \frac{7}{8}x$$

27. 
$$.13(-2x+2) = .05x+7$$
 28.  $\frac{x-7}{4} = \frac{5x+3}{10}$ 

$$28. \quad \frac{x-7}{4} = \frac{5x+3}{10}$$

Solve and graph.



**29.** 
$$3t + 5 > 15$$

$$30. \quad 4m + 30 \le -18$$

**29.** 
$$3t + 5 > 15$$
 **30.**  $4m + 30 \le -18$  **31.**  $3(x + 2) - 6x \ge 5(x - 2)$ 

32. 
$$-7p + 3 < -10$$

**32.** 
$$-7p + 3 < -10$$
 **33.**  $\frac{3}{5}(n+6) - 2 \ge \frac{3}{2}n$  **34.**  $7m < -21$ 

34. 
$$7m < -21$$

**35.** 
$$\frac{3}{4}(x-5) \ge \frac{7}{2}x + 15$$
 **36.**  $3a + 5a > 7a - 8a$  **37.**  $5y - 15 \ge \frac{2}{3}y + 4$ 

$$36. \quad 3a + 5a > 7a - 8a$$

$$37. \quad 5y - 15 \ge \frac{2}{3}y + 4$$

Solve. Write your answer as an inequality. Then graph the solution.

- **38.** A copy job to run a pamphlet costs \$7 for a setup fee and then \$2.21 for each copy. How many copies can be run if the budget is \$175? (Include in the answer the idea that a negative number of copies cannot be made.)
- **39.** An envelope has to have a maximum area of 18 in<sup>2</sup>. What can the length be if the width is  $3\frac{1}{4}$ in? (Include the idea that a length cannot be negative.)

#### **Chapter 2 Review Answers**

2. 
$$m = -108$$

3. 
$$x = 8$$

**4.** 
$$x = 13$$

5. 
$$t = \frac{Rd - pMf}{pM}$$
 or  $t = \frac{Rd}{pM} - f$ 

**6.** 
$$R = \frac{pM(f-t)}{d}$$
 or  $R = \frac{pMf-pMt}{d}$ 

7. 
$$\frac{32}{7}$$
 or 4.57

**12.** 
$$g = 32$$
 angles are 29°, 72°, 79°

**14.** 
$$n = -11$$

15. 
$$x = \frac{45}{2}$$
 or 22.5

**24.** 
$$t = -\frac{18}{7}$$

25. 
$$m = -\frac{1}{4}$$

**26.** 
$$x = -360$$

27. 
$$x = -21.74$$

**28.** 
$$x = -\frac{41}{5}$$
 or -8.2

**29.** 
$$\{t \mid t > \frac{10}{3}\}$$

30. 
$$\{m|m \le -12\}$$

31. 
$$\{x | x \le 2\}$$

32. 
$$\left\{p \middle| p > \frac{13}{7}\right\}$$

33. 
$$\left\{n \middle| n \leq \frac{16}{9}\right\} \qquad \longleftrightarrow \qquad 0 \qquad \frac{16}{9} \qquad \Longrightarrow$$

34. 
$$\{m/m < -3\} \leftarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$$

35. 
$$\left\{x \middle| x \le -\frac{75}{11}\right\} \iff \frac{75}{11}$$

36. 
$$\{a/a > 0\}$$
  $\leftarrow$   $0$ 

37. 
$$\left\{y \mid y \ge \frac{57}{13}\right\}$$

38. 
$$0 \le \text{pamphlets} \le 76$$

**39.** 
$$0 < \text{length} \le 5.5$$

# Section 3-1 Coordinates and Graphing Lines

# CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)

3-1: Coordinates	Graphing Lines
3-2: Intercepts	Vertical and Horizontal Lines
3-3: Slope	
3-4: Graphing with slope	Equation shortcuts
3-5: Writing Equations of Lines	Prediction

### Graphs

chical Ordinates  A, B, C, D  cical Ordinates  1, 2, 3, 4,  chip:  character C9, D9, E9, F9  ce the placement of a ship.  ch-Barnea is found at C2 on OS Study Helps  Exception of Egypt and Entry into Cata	5 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9	A	BC	D	E F	6	н	ī	J
ical Ordinates  1, 2, 3, 4,  Ship:  inates C9, D9, E9, F9  te the placement of a ship.  in-Barnea is found at C2 on DS Study Helps	5 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9	A	B	D	E F	6	н	ī	J
1, 2, 3, 4, ship: Inates C9, D9, E9, F9 The the placement of a ship. The Barnea is found at C2 on DS Study Helps	1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9		B (	D	E F	6	н	I	J
ship: inates C9, D9, E9, F9 te the placement of a ship. the Barnea is found at C2 on DS Study Helps	1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9		B (	D	E F	6	н	1	J
inates C9, D9, E9, F9 te the placement of a ship.  n-Barnea is found at C2 on DS Study Helps	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9		B C	D	E F	6	н	1	J
inates C9, D9, E9, F9 te the placement of a ship.  n-Barnea is found at C2 on DS Study Helps	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9								
n-Barnea is found at C2 on OS Study Helps	3 4 5 6 7 8 9								
n-Barnea is found at C2 on OS Study Helps	4 5 6 7 8 9 10								
n-Barnea is found at C2 on OS Study Helps	5 6 7 8 9								
n-Barnea is found at C2 on OS Study Helps	1								
OS Study Helps	9								
OS Study Helps	10							_	
OS Study Helps	1 —								
OS Study Helps									
· -	naan		this LDS Study Helps						
A   B	C								
	-	1	Ai • T	D ordan River	275	-			
Possible route of the Exodus		Jeri	ilgal	Mt. Ne	TO GO OF THE PARTY OF				
Great Sea		Jerusal Hebron	Dibo	n. Arn	on	1			
(Mediterranean Sea)	Gaza •	CANAA	• (Dead Sea)	MOAB					
alle Delta	PHILISTI	Beershe	ba	Rored					
Rameses	The Opt	of Zi	Valley)	ED	M C	,			
(Tanis) Wilderness of Shur	CZ	barnea	Mr. Mr.	Hor See					
EGYPT Pithom Succoth	47	1	Ara	tem Was	3				
On (Heliopolis) Pi-hahiroth?	Wildern	less of an	1	Eas	18				
Wilderness of	Sinai Panincula	file of	( Ezio	n-geber	30	3			
Marah?	Sirial 1 Si in isala	O : 4	N	M	100				
Gulf of Suez Wildern of Si	ness lin Sinai Wilderness	Herne	MIDIA		79	-			
Dophkah?	~.00°	1	Gulf of	Agaha	13				
Rep	phidim? Mt. Sina	17	3010	rigiou	1	4			
Kilometers	(Horea)		Red Sea						
	Noph (Memphis)  O Marah?  Elim?	Noph (Memphis)  Sinal Peninsula  Marah?  Gulf of Suez  GSO  Sinal  Sinal Peninsula  Sinal Peninsula  Sinal Peninsula	Noph (Memphis)  Sinal Peninsula  Marah?  Guif of Suez  Gruf of Suez  Gruf of Suez	Noph (Memphis)  Sinai Peninsula  Marah?  Sinai Peninsula  Sinai Peninsula  Sinai Peninsula  Sinai Peninsula  Widerness  Sinai Villamenss  Sinai Villamenss	Noph (Memphis)  Sinai Perinsula  Marah?  Sinai Perinsula  Wisterness of Se Wisterness of Security of Sec	Noph (Memphis)  Sinal Paninsula  Miderness  Gulf of Suez  Dophkah?  Rephidim?  Gulf of Aqaba	Noph (Memphis)  Sinal Peninsula  Marah?  Witterness of Sinal Peninsula  Guit of Suez  Dophkah?  Rephidim?  Guit of Agaba  Att. Sinal?  (Howeb)	Noph (Memphis)  Sinal Peninsula  Multimess  Guil of Suez  Dophkah?  O Sin  Widerness  O Sin  Widerness  Guil of Aqaba  Rephidim?  Guil of Aqaba	Noph (Memphis)  Marah?  Guif of Suez  Dophkah?  Rephidim?  Rephidim?  Guif of Aqaba

	In 1637, Rene Descartes published the idea of using pairs of numerical ordinates in equations with variables to describe geometric objects such as lines and circles.
Cartesian Coordinates	The first ordinate $x$ and the second ordinate $y$ give us $(x, y)$ . We now call this the Cartesian (named after Descartes) Coordinate System.
	y <b>∧</b> (2,3)
	(-3,1) (0,0) -3 -2 -1 1 2 3 X
	(-1.5,-2.5)3
	(-1.5, -2.5) 3

# **Finding Points**

Main Topics	Examples
Two Points	One point can have many lines going through it, but once you find a 2 <sup>nd</sup> point, there is only one line.
Pick 'n Stick	Example 1: Fill in the table for $y = \frac{1}{4}x - 2$ $x = y$
To organize the points we make, we can outline the points on the graph by using a table.	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Solution:    x y   4 -1   0 -2   8 0   20 3	when $x = 4$ we have $y = \frac{1}{4}(4) - 2$ which means $y = -1$ . when $x = 0$ we have $y = \frac{1}{4}(0) - 2$ which means $y = -2$ . when $y = 0$ we have $0 = \frac{1}{4}(x) - 2$ which means $x = 8$ . when $y = 3$ we have $3 = \frac{1}{4}(x) - 2$ which means $x = 20$ . Now fill in the table with each value.

Pick any number for either variable, substitute that number in, and solve for the other variable. Though you only need two, you could get billions. Here are just a few.

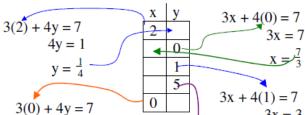
### Example 2:

$$3x + 4y = 7$$

X	y
2	
	0
	1
	5

3x + 4y = 7

0



$$3x + 4(1) = 7 
3x = 3 
x = 1$$

$$3x + 4(5) = 7$$
$$3x = -13$$

$$x = -\frac{13}{3}$$

X	y
2	<u>1</u> 4
<del>7</del> /3	0
1	1
$-\frac{13}{3}$	5
0	7

#### Graphing

1. Pick a number.

4y = 7

 $y = \frac{7}{4}$ 

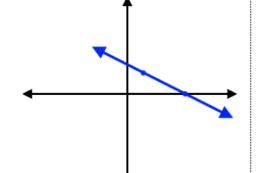
**Example 2:** Graph 2x + 3y = 7

X	y
2	
	0

- 2. Stick in (substitute) for x or y.
- 3. Solve for the partner.
- 2(2) + 3y = 7

$$4 + 3y = 7$$
$$3y = 3$$
$$y = 1$$
$$(2,1)$$

$$2x + 3(0) = 7$$
$$2x = 7$$
$$x = \frac{7}{2}$$



4. Connect points.

Example 3:	Graph	<i>y</i> =	$\frac{2}{3}x$	- 4

X	y
0	
5	

$$y = \frac{2}{3}(0) - 4$$

$$y = 0 - 4$$

$$y = \frac{2}{3}(0) - 4$$
  
$$y = 0 - 4$$
  
$$y = -4$$
  
$$(0, -4)$$

$$y = \frac{2}{3}(5) - 4$$

$$y = \frac{10}{3} - 4$$

$$y = 0 - 4$$

$$y = -4$$

$$(0, -4)$$

$$y = \frac{2}{3}(5) - 4$$

$$y = \frac{10}{3} - 4$$

$$y = -\frac{2}{3}$$

$$(5, -\frac{2}{3})$$



#### **Section 3-1 Exercises**

2-4

- 1. Three types of bears are in a national park. The number of grizzly bears is 4 more than twice the number of black bears, and the number of panda bears is 50 more than the number of black bears. There are a total of 874 bears in the park. How many of each kind are there?
- 2. An international phone call costs  $35\phi$  to connect and  $12\phi$  for every minute of the call. How long can a person talk for \$3.60?
- 3. A 52m rope is cut so that one piece is 18m longer than the other. What are the lengths of the pieces?

4. Original Price:\$292.50 Discount:20% Final Price:

5. Original Price: Discount: 40% Final Price: \$73.90

Solve and graph (on a number line).

**6.** 
$$5(x-2) > 7x + 8$$

Fill out the table for each of the following:

7. 
$$x + y = 9$$

X	y
5	
-4	
	3
	0
	7

8. 
$$2x - y = 5$$

	-
X	y
2	
0	
-1	
	0
	4

8. 
$$2x - y = 5$$
 9.  $5x + 4y = 9$  10.  $x-7y = 13$ 

X	y
1	
0	
-3	
	0
	5

**10**. 
$$x-7y = 13$$

X	y
	1
	3
2	
0	
	-1

Graph the following lines, and label three points (your points may be different than mine).

11. 
$$3x + y = 10$$

12. 
$$y = 2x$$

13. 
$$x - 4y = 7$$

**14**. 
$$2x + y = 3$$

**15**. 
$$y = -\frac{3}{7}x + 4$$

**16.** 
$$6x - 5y = 12$$

11. 
$$3x + y = 10$$
12.  $y = 2x$ 13.  $x - 4y = 7$ 14.  $2x + y = 3$ 15.  $y = -\frac{3}{7}x + 4$ 16.  $6x - 5y = 12$ 17.  $y = \frac{1}{2}x - 4$ 18.  $5x + 2y = 6$ 

18. 
$$5x + 2y = 6$$

## Preparation.

- 19. After reading a bit of section 3.2, try to find the x-intercept and y-intercept of  $y = \frac{2}{3}x + 5$ .
- 20. Solve for y in each of these equations:

a) 
$$2x + y = 7$$

b) 
$$5x + 3y = 6$$

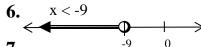
a) 
$$2x + y = 7$$
 b)  $5x + 3y = 6$  c)  $2x - 7y = 11$ 

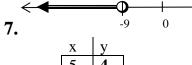
#### **Section 3-1 Answers**

- 205 Black, 414 Grizzly, 1. 255 Panda
- 27 minutes 2.
- **3.** 17m, 35m
- \$234 4.

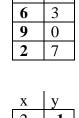
8.

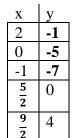
\$123.17 5.

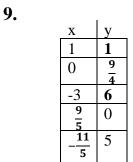


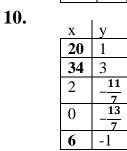


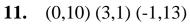
X	y
5	4
-4	13
6	3
9	0
2	7

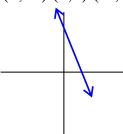


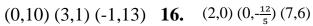


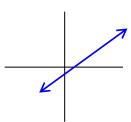




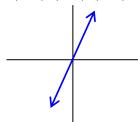






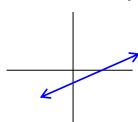


<b>12.</b>	(0,0)(1,2)(2,4)

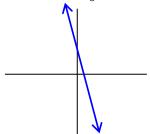


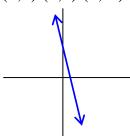


**13.** 
$$(7,0)(3,-1)(0,-\frac{7}{4})$$



**18.** 
$$(0,3)(2,-2)(\frac{6}{5},0)$$







In class. **19.** 

# Section 3-2 Intercepts, Vertical, Horizontal

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

3-1: Coordinates	Graphing Lines
3-2: Intercepts	Vertical and Horizontal Lines
3-3: Slope	Parallel and Perpendicular
3-4: Graphing with slope	Slope Intercept and equation shortcuts
3-5: Writing Equations of Lines	Prediction

### **Intercepts**

ntercepts				
Main Topics	Examples			
Intercepts $x - intercept$ when $y$ is $0$ . $(0,0)$	<b>Example 1:</b> Find of $2x - 7y = 12$ Stick 0 in $2x - 7 \cdot 0$	2 n for y	Example 2: Find the of $2x - 7y = 12$ Stick 0 in for $2 \cdot 0 - 7y = 12$	or x
y - intercept when x is 0. (0, )	2x = 12		-7y = 1	2
Why do we call them	x = The x-interce		$y = -\frac{12}{7}$ The y-intercept is	
Why do we call them intercepts? In math, the word "intercept" means "to cross". A point (0, ) is on the y-axis.	$y = \frac{2}{3}x - 5$ $y = \frac{2}{3}x - 5$ $y = \frac{2}{3}x - 5$	the following line  x- intercept: stick in 0 for y $0 = \frac{2}{3}x - 5$ $5 = \frac{2}{3}x$ $\frac{15}{2} = x  \left(\frac{15}{2}\right)$	•	y- intercept. $ \frac{\left(\frac{15}{2},0\right)}{\left(0,-5\right)} $

#### **Vertical and Horizontal Lines**

Vertical and Horizontal Line Main Topics	T	
Horizontal	Examples  Example 3: $y = 7$ Example 4: $y = -2$	
All points (including the y-intercept) have the same y value.		<b>Example 4.</b> y = 2
Vertical	Example 5: $x = 7$	<b>Example 6:</b> $x = -2$
All points (including the x-intercept) have the same x value.		
Some require you to solve the equation, then graph.	Example 7: $-2x = 12$ $x = -6$	Example 8: 5y + 6 = 16 5y = 10 y = 2
		<b>+</b>

#### **Section 3-2 Exercises**

1. Three types of trees are in a local park. The number of aspens is 5 more than three times the number of oaks, and the number of maples is 20 less than the number of oaks. There are a total of 850 trees in the park. How many of each kind are there?

2. Original Price:\$49.50 Discount:20% Final Price:

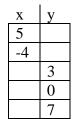
**3.** Original Price: Discount: 40% Final Price: \$53.70

Solve and graph (on a number line).

**4.** 
$$6(x-2) > 7x + 8$$

Fill out the table for each of the following:

5. 
$$2x + y = 9$$



6. 
$$2x - 3y = 5$$

X	y
2	
0	
-1	
	0
	4

Graph the following lines, and label three points (your points may be different than mine).

7. 
$$y = -\frac{3}{7}x + 4$$
 8.  $6x - 5y = 12$ 

8. 
$$6x - 5y = 12$$

Find the x and y intercepts for each line. Then graph.

**9.** 
$$5x + 2y = 20$$
 **10.**  $y = 2x - 10$  **11.**  $4x - y = 8$ 

10. 
$$y = 2x - 10$$

11. 
$$4x - y = 8$$

**12.** 
$$x + y = 7$$

**12.** 
$$x + y = 7$$
 **13.**  $y = -\frac{3}{7}x - 6$  **14.**  $2x - 6y = 18$ 

**14.** 
$$2x - 6y = 18$$

Graph the following lines, and label three points (your points may be different than mine).

15. 
$$x = 5$$

16. 
$$y = 4$$

**16.** 
$$y = 4$$
 **17.**  $3x = -6$ 

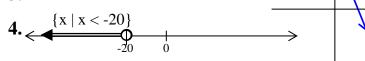
18. 
$$2y + 1 = -15$$

Preparation.

**19.** After reading a bit of section 3-3, try to find the slope between (4,1) and (7,11).

#### **Section 3-2 Answers**

- 1. 173 Oaks, 524 Aspen,153 Maple
- \$39.60 2.
- **3.** \$89.50



9.

**5.** 

**6.** 

X	y
5	-1
-4	17
9	3
_	0
2	
1	7

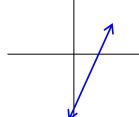
0

-1

5 2

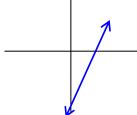
 $\frac{17}{2}$ 

**10.** 

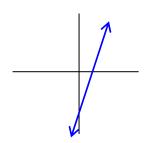


(5,0) (0,-10)

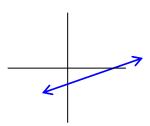
(4,0) (0,10)



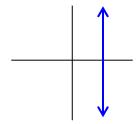
(2,0)(0,-8)11.



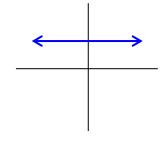
**14.** (9,0) (0,-3)



(5,0) (5,1) (5,-4) **15.** 

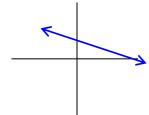


(0,4)(2,4)(7,4)**16.** 

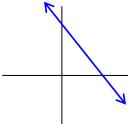


(0,4)(7,1)(14,-2)7.

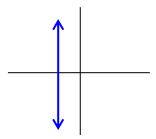
4



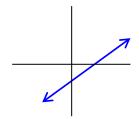
(7,0)(0,7)**12.** 



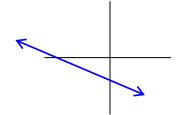
**17.** (-2,0) (-2,2) (-2,-8)



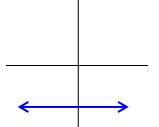
 $(2,0) (0,-\frac{12}{5}) (7,6)$ 8.



**13.** (-14,0) (0,-6)



(0,-8)(5,-8)(-11,-8)**18.** 



**19.** In class.

# Section 3-3 Slope

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

3-1: Coordinates	Graphing Lines
3-2: Intercepts	Vertical and Horizontal Lines
3-3: Slope	Parallel and Perpendicular
3-4: Graphing with slope	Slope Intercept and equation shortcuts
3-5: Writing Equations of Lines	Prediction

#### **Definitions**

Main topic:	Example:
SLOPE:	Example 1: Road Grade or Steepness
Represented by the letter "m". It	
is referred to as the <b>rate of</b>	$7\% = \frac{7}{100} = \frac{7 \text{ feet of rise}}{100 \text{ feet of run}}$
change.	100 100 feet of run
$Slope = \frac{Vertical\ Change}{Horizontal\ Change}$	7%

#### **CALCULATING SLOPE**

Main Topics	Examples			
Formula for slope:	Find the slope between each set of points:			
$m=\frac{y_1-y_2}{x_1-x_2}$	Example 2: $ (4,3) \& (-2,1) \qquad \frac{3-1}{4-(-2)} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3} $			
	Example 3:	(1,7) & (-2,1)	$\frac{7-1}{1-(-2)} = 2$	
	Example 4:	(5, -3) & (-2,1)	$\frac{-3-1}{5-(-2)} = -\frac{4}{7}$	

#### Example 5:

$$(5,-3) & (5,1)$$
  $\frac{-3-1}{5-5} = -\frac{4}{0}$  undefined

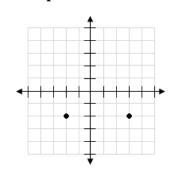
#### Example 6:

(1,7) & (-2,7) 
$$\frac{7-7}{1-(-2)} = \frac{0}{3} = \mathbf{0}$$

# All horizontal lines will have a slope of 0.



#### Example 7:



Slope of the line

$$y = -2$$

Use points: (3,-2) and (-2,-2).

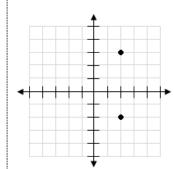
Plug in the formula:  $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ 

$$m = \frac{-2 - (-2)}{3 - (-2)} = \frac{0}{5} = 0$$

# All vertical lines have undefined slope



#### Example 8:



Slope of the line

$$x = 2$$

Use points: (2,-2) and (2,3).

Plug in the formula:  $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ 

$$m = \frac{-2-3}{2-2} = \frac{-5}{0} = \text{UNDEFINED}$$

(Division by zero is undefined.)

**Trends with Slope** 

Trenus with Stope	
Main Topics	Examples
1. <b>Bigger numbers</b> for slope correspond to <b>steeper lines</b> .	m = undefined $m = 15$
2. Positive slopes head up as you go to the right.  2. Negotive slopes will head.	m=2 $m=1$
3. Negative slopes will head down as you go to the right.	$m = \frac{1}{2}$ $m = \frac{1}{3}$ $m = 0$ $m = -\frac{1}{5}$
Common Mistake: A vertical line and horizontal line are often mistaken as having no slope. A vertical line has undefined slope and a horizontal line has a slope of zero.	$m = -\frac{2}{3}$ $m = -1$ $m = -2$ $m = -8$ $m = undefined$

**Special slope relationships** 

special slope relationships			
Main Topics	Examples		
Parallel Slope: When lines	Example 9: Slope: m	$=\frac{3}{4}$	
have the <b>same slope, or steepness</b> , then they <b>never</b>	Parallel Slope: $\frac{3}{4} \rightarrow$ they have the same slope.		
<b>intersect</b> . They are parallel with each other.	Perpendicu	$1 \text{lar Slope:} -\frac{4}{3} \rightarrow \text{the s}$	lopes are <b>negative reciprocals.</b>
Perpendicular Slope: When 2 lines <b>intersect each</b>	Example 10: Slope: $m = 1$	Parallel Slope: 1	Perpendicular Slope: -1
other at a 90° angle. The slopes of the two lines are always negative reciprocals.	Example 11: Slope: $m = \frac{5}{8}$	Parallel Slope: $\frac{5}{8}$	Perpendicular Slope: $-\frac{8}{5}$
1001p1 00mill	Example 12: Slope: $m = 0$	Parallel Slope: 0	Perpendicular Slope: undefined

#### **Section 3-3 Exercises**

2-4

1. Solve for m: -5x + 2m = 13

**2. Solve for y:** 3x - 11y = 5

3. If grading in a class is set up so that 10% is attendance, 10% is tutoring, 30% homework, and 50% tests, what is a student's grade if he has 80% attendance, 50% tutoring, 50% homework and 80% on tests?

4. Original Price:\$392.50 Discount:20% Final Price:

5. Original Price: Discount: 45% Final Price: \$73.90

**6.** Four consecutive odd integers add up to 328. What are the four numbers?

Fill out the table for each of the following:

7. 2x + y = 9

X	у
5	
-4	
	3
	0
	7

8. 
$$y = 5x + 2$$

X	у
2	
0	
-1	
	0
	4

Find the x and y intercepts. Then graph.

9. 
$$3x + 2y = 10$$

10. 
$$y = 2x - 7$$

11. 
$$y = \frac{1}{2}x$$

12. 
$$4x + y = 8$$

9. 
$$3x + 2y = 10$$
 10.  $y = 2x - 7$  11.  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$  12.  $4x + y = 8$  13.  $y = -\frac{3}{7}x - 9$  14.  $2x - 5y = 12$ 

14. 
$$2x - 5y = 12$$

Graph the following lines, and label three points (your points may be different than mine).

15. 
$$x = 4$$

**16.** 
$$y = 3$$

Find the slope between each pair of points.



17. 
$$(5,-2)$$
  $(7,3)$ 

23. A road rises 400 feet over a horizontal distance of 6,000 feet. What is the slope (or grade) of the road?

For each slope, write down the parallel and perpendicular slopes.

**24.** 
$$m = 4$$

25. 
$$m = -\frac{3}{8}$$

**26.** Explain the difference between a slope of zero and an undefined slope.

**Preparation. 27.** Find two points of each line and then use those points to find the slope.

$$y = \frac{7}{3}x - 8$$

$$y = \frac{3}{5}x + 4$$

#### **Section 3-3 Answers**

1. 
$$m = \frac{13+5x}{2}$$
 or  $m = \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{13}{2}$ 

2. 
$$y = \frac{3}{11}x - \frac{5}{11}$$
 or  $y = \frac{5-3x}{-11}$ 

D.	79,	о1,	05, 05
7.	_	X	y
		5	-1
		-4	17
		3	3
		9 2	0
		1	7

X	y
2	12
0	2
-1	-3
$-\frac{2}{5}$	0
2 5	4

17. 
$$m = \frac{5}{2}$$

18. 
$$m = -\frac{5}{9}$$

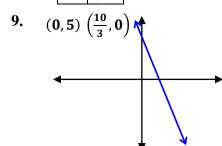
**19.** 
$$m = \frac{7}{8}$$

**20.** 
$$m = 0$$

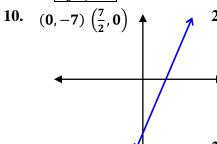
21. 
$$m = -\frac{5}{6}$$

22. 
$$m = undefined$$

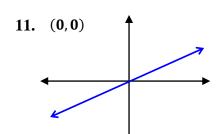
19. 
$$m = \frac{7}{8}$$
  
20.  $m = 0$   
21.  $m = -\frac{5}{9}$   
22.  $m = undefined$   
23.  $m = \frac{1}{15}$  or 6.7% road grade



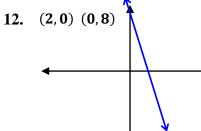




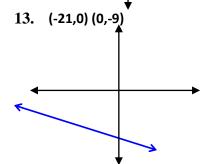
**24.** Parallel: m = 4Perpendicular:  $m = -\frac{1}{4}$ 

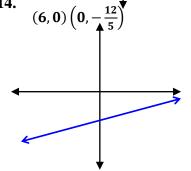






Parallel:  $m = -\frac{3}{8}$ Perpendicular:  $m = \frac{8}{3}$ 

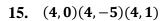


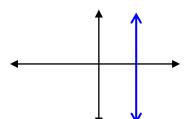


**26.** 

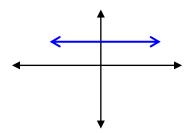
Undefined is vertical Straight up and down 0 is horizontal Straight across

**27.** In class





16. (-1,3)(0,3)(7,3)



# Section 3-4 Slope-Intercept Form

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

3-1: Coordinates	Graphing Lines
3-2: Intercepts	Vertical and Horizontal Lines
3-3: Slope	Parallel and Perpendicular
3-4: Graphing with slope	Slope Intercept and equation shortcuts
3-5: Writing Equations of Lines	Prediction

Slope from Slope-Interd		
Main Topics	Examples	
Key Terms Slope	Slope $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}  m = \frac{y \cdot c}{x \cdot c}$	$\frac{change}{change}$ $m = \frac{rise}{run}$ $m = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$
Slope-intercept form	Slope-Intercept Form $y = n$ m is th	mx + b.  The slope  b is the y-intercept
Steps to convert into slope-intercept form:	<b>Example 1:</b> Convert this equ $3x + 4y = 8$	nation into slope-intercept form:
<ol> <li>Get the y's alone on one side.</li> <li>Divide every</li> </ol>	3x + 4y = 8 $-3x - 3x$ $4y = -3x + 8$	Get the y's alone on one side.
term by the number attached to the y.	$4y = -3x + 8$ $4y = -3x + 8$ $\div 4  \div 4  \div 4$ $y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 2$	Divide every term by the number attached to the y.
	<b>Answer:</b> $y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 2$	

$$x - 2y = 3$$

$$x - 2y = 3$$

$$-x - x$$

$$-2y = -x + 3$$

$$-2y = -x + 3$$

$$(\div -2) (\div -2)(\div -2)$$

$$= -x + 3$$
$$= -x + 3$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{3}{2}$$

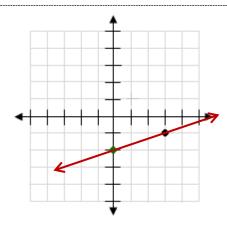
**Answer:**  $y = \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{3}{2}$ 

Get the y's alone on one side.

Divide every term by the number attached to the y.

## Graphing with Slope and Y-intercept

Main Topics	Examples	
	<b>Example 3:</b> Graph the equation: <i>y</i>	$y = \frac{1}{3}x - 2$
	$m = \frac{1}{3}$ $y intercept = (0, -2)$	Determine the slope and the y intercept from the equation.
	1	Plot the y intercept.
		Trace out the next point by following the slope. In this example go up 1 and over 3.



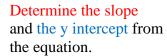
Connect the two dots we just made.

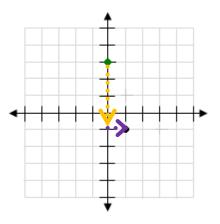
**Example 4:** Graph the equation: 4x + y = 3

$$y = -4x + 3$$

Solve for y.

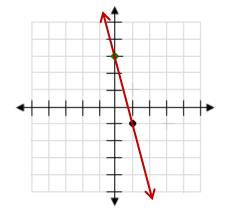
$$m = -4$$
  
y intercept = (0,3)





Plot the y intercept.

Trace out the next point by following the slope. In this example go down 4 and over 1.



Connect the two dots we just made.

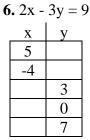
#### **Section 3-4 Exercises**

- 1. Three types of horses are in a local ranch. The number of Arabians is 8 more than twice the number of quarter-horses, and the number of Clydsdales is 50 more than the number of Quarter-horses. There are a total of 282 horses at the ranch. How many of each kind are there?
- 2. What is the radius of a cone that has Lateral Surface Area of 197.92 in<sup>2</sup> and a slant height of 9 in?
- **3.** Solve and graph the solution:  $3x 1 > \frac{5}{2}x + 9$

4. Original Price:\$392.50 Tax: 6% Final Price: 5. Original Price: Tax: 7% Final Price: \$73.90

#### Fill out the table for each of the following:

3-1



7. 
$$y = \frac{7}{2}x + 2$$
 $\begin{array}{c|cccc}
x & y \\
\hline
2 & \\
0 & \\
-1 & \\
0 & \\
\end{array}$ 

Graph the following lines, and label x and y intercepts (need the same points as my answers).

3-2

8. 
$$5x + 2y = 10$$

**9**. 
$$y = \frac{4}{7}x - 6$$

**10**. 
$$y = \frac{8}{3}x + 1$$

11. 
$$x = 10$$

12. 
$$y = -\frac{3}{7}x + 4$$

13. 
$$7x - y = 14$$

Find the slope between each pair of points.



Find the slope and the y-intercept. Then graph the lines.

3-4

**20**. 
$$y = 6x + 10$$

**21**. 
$$y = 4x + 3$$

**22.** 
$$y = \frac{1}{2}x - 4$$

**24.** 
$$y = -\frac{3}{7}x - 2$$

**25**. 
$$3x - 4y = 12$$

**26.** 
$$y = -\frac{5}{3}x + \frac{10}{3}$$

**27**. 
$$x + 4y = -9$$

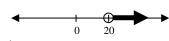
- **29.** What is the slope of a line parallel to  $y = \frac{5}{3}x + 2$ ?
- **30.** What is the slope of a line perpendicular to y = 5?

### Preparation

**31.** Write the equations of three lines that have a slope of  $\frac{2}{7}$ .

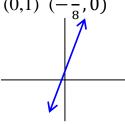
#### **Section 3-4 Answers**

- 1. 56 Quarter-horses, 106 Clydesdales, 120 Arabian
- 2. radius = 7 in
- 3. x > 20

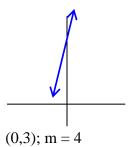


- **4.** \$416.05
- **5.** \$69.07
- 6.  $\begin{array}{c|cccc} x & y \\ \hline 5 & \frac{1}{3} \\ \hline -4 & -\frac{17}{3} \\ \hline 9 & 3 \\ \hline \frac{9}{2} & 0 \\ \hline 15 & 7 \\ \end{array}$

**10.** (0,1)  $(-\frac{3}{8},0)$ 



**20.** (0,10); m = 6



- **11.** (10,0) no y-int
  - \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \

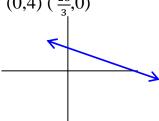


21.

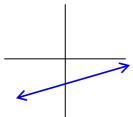
**24.** 

7.  $\begin{array}{c|cccc}
x & y \\
\hline
2 & 9 \\
0 & 2 \\
\hline
-1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\
-\frac{4}{7} & 0 \\
\hline
\frac{4}{7} & 4
\end{array}$ 

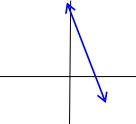
**12.**  $(0,4)(\frac{28}{3},0)$ 



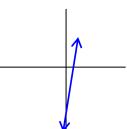
**22.** (0,-4);  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ 



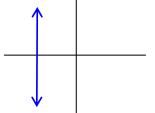
**8.** (0,5) (2,0)



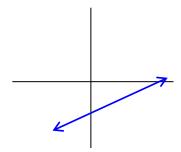
**13.** (2,0) (0,-14)



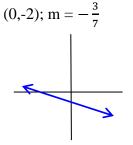
**23.** (-6,0); m = undefined There is no y-intercept



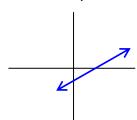
**9.**  $(0,-6)(\frac{21}{2},0)$ 



- **14.** m = -5
- 15.  $m = -\frac{5}{13}$
- $16. \quad m = undefined$
- **17.**  $m = \frac{2}{3}$
- **18.** m = 0
- **19.**  $m = \frac{1}{12}$  or 8.3%



**25.**  $(0, -3); m = \frac{3}{4}$ 

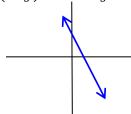


**27.**  $\left(0, -\frac{9}{4}\right); m = -\frac{1}{4}$  **29.**  $m = \frac{5}{3}$ 

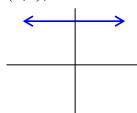




**26.**  $\left(0, \frac{10}{3}\right) \ m = -\frac{5}{3}$ 



**28.** (0,7); m=0



- Slope is undefined. **30.**
- **31.** In class

# Section 3-5 Writing Equations

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

3-1: Coordinates	Graphing Lines
3-2: Intercepts	Vertical and Horizontal Lines
3-3: Slope	Parallel and Perpendicular
3-4: Graphing with slope	Slope Intercept and equation shortcuts
3-5: Writing Equations of Lines	Prediction

6 - 1				
Writing Equations				
Main Topics	Examples			
Given slope and one point	<b>Example 1:</b> Write the equation of a line that goes through the point (-3, 4)			
Steps:	and has a slope of $-\frac{2}{3}$ .			
<ol> <li>Write in slope-intercept form         <ol> <li>Fill in slope (m) in y = mx + b.</li> <li>Fill in x and y using one point.</li> <li>Solve for b.</li> <li>Re-write with only x and y as variables.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	$y = mx + b$ $4 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(-3) + b$ $4 = 2 + b$ $b = 2$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 2$ Answer: $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 2$	Plug the point and the slope into equation.  Solve for b.  Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept.		
Given two points				
Steps:  1. Use the points to find the slope.  2. Write in slope-intercept form  a. Fill in slope (m) in	Example 2: Write the equation of (-2, -2) and (8, 4). $m = \frac{-2-4}{-2-8} = \frac{-6}{-10} = \frac{3}{5}$ $m = \frac{3}{-10}$	a line that goes through the points: Find slope. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$		

a. Fill in slope (*m*) in y = mx + b.

b. Fill in *x* and *y* using one point.

c. Solve for *b*.

d. Re-write with only xand y as variables.

$$m = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$y = mx + b$$

$$4 = \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)(8) + b$$

$$4 = \frac{24}{5} + b$$

$$b = -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$y = \frac{3}{5}x + \frac{-4}{5}$$
Answer:  $y = \frac{3}{5}x - \frac{4}{5}$ 

 $x_1-x_2$ 

Plug one of the points and the slope into equation.

Solve for b.

Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept.

## Writing Equations of Horizontal Lines

Slick note: All horizontal lines have equations that look like

$$y =$$

And since the point in Example 3 has a y value of 5, the whole line must be

$$y = 5$$

# Writing Equations of Vertical Lines

Slick note: All vertical lines have equations that look like

$$x =$$

And since the point in Example 4 has an x value of -3, the whole line must be

$$x = -3$$

#### Example 3:

Write the equation of the line with slope, m = 0 (horizontal), that goes through the point (-3,5).

$$y = mx + b$$
  
5 = (0)(-3) + b

$$5 = 0 + b$$

$$b = 5$$

$$y = 0x + 5$$
 **Answer:**  $y = 5$ 

Plug one of the points and the slope into equation.

Solve for b.

Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept.

#### Example 4:

Write the equation of the line with undefined slope (vertical), and goes through the point (-3,5).

$$y = mx+b$$

$$5 = (undefined)(-3) + b$$

Plug one of the points and the slope into equation.

We are stuck! And we cannot complete this problem with y = mx + b.

#### **Predict Values**

Main Topics  Steps: 1. Use the points to write the equation. 2. Plug in the new value. $m = \frac{7-2}{0-6} = -\frac{5}{6}$ $y = mx + b$ $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the supple of an 80-year old is 150 beats per minute (80,110). Use this inf	Predict Values				
pattern and predict the y-value when x=9. $m = \frac{7-2}{0-6} = -\frac{5}{6}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ $7 = \left(-\frac{5}{6}\right)(0) + b$ $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Plug one of the points and the slope into equation. Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ Plug in $x = 9$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	Main Topics	Examples			
pattern and predict the y-value when x=9. $m = \frac{7-2}{0-6} = -\frac{5}{6}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ $7 = \left(-\frac{5}{6}\right)(0) + b$ $7 = b$ Plug one of the points and the slope into equation.  Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	Steps:	<b>Example 5:</b> Two points on a line are (0, 7) and (6, 2). Follow this same			
write the equation.  2. Plug in the new value. $m = \frac{7-2}{0-6} = -\frac{5}{6}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points and the slope into equation. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(x) + b$ $7 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(y) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Plug in $x = 9$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 + x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}(20) + b\right)$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	_	pattern and predict the y-value when x=9.			
2. Plug in the new value. $m = \frac{7-2}{0-6} = -\frac{5}{6}$ $v = mx + b$ $7 = \left(-\frac{5}{6}\right)(0) + b$ $7 = b$ Plug one of the points and the slope into equation. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Plug in $x = 9$ $\frac{15}{20-80} = -\frac{2}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $Remember: m = \frac{y_1-y_2}{x_1-x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $Remember: m = \frac{y_1-y_2}{x_1-x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	_				
value. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ $y = mx + b$ Plug one of the points and the slope into equation. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(0) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in $x = 9$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150 - 110}{20 - 80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $Remember: m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = mx + b$ 150 = $\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ 163.3 = b Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	1	$m = \frac{7-2}{} = -\frac{5}{}$			
Plug one of the points and the slope into equation. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Plug in $x = 9$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $Remember: m = \frac{y_1-y_2}{x_1-x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	_	0 – 6 6	two given points. $y_1 - y_2$		
$7 = \left(-\frac{5}{6}\right)(0) + b$ $7 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in $x = 9$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. $Remember: m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.	varue.		Remember: $m = \frac{1}{x_1 - x_2}$		
Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		y = mx + b	Plug one of the points and the		
Solve for b. $y = -\frac{5}{6}x + 7$ Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$7 = \left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)(0) + h$	slope into equation.		
Write the final equation with slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = mx + b$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(20) + b$ Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	C - 1 f 1		
slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		/ = b	Solve for b.		
slope and with y-intercept. $y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		5	Write the final equation with		
$y = -\frac{5}{6}(9) + 7$ $y = -\frac{15}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$ Answer: $(9, -\frac{1}{2})$ Plug in x = 9  Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1-y_2}{x_1-x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$y = -\frac{3}{6}x + 7$	<u>-</u>		
Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.					
Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$y = -\frac{3}{6}(9) + 7$			
Example 6: The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		15 _ 1	Plug in $x = 9$		
<b>Example 6:</b> The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$y = -\frac{1}{2} + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}$			
<b>Example 6:</b> The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 beats per minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points. Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Solve for b. Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		Answer: $\left(9, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$			
minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		2)			
minute (20,150). The target heart rate of an 80-year old is 105 beats per minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		Evample 6. The target heart rate of a person 20 years old is 150 heats per			
minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		!			
predict the target heart rate for a 30-year old. $m = \frac{150-110}{20-80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$ $x = mx+b$ $y = mx+b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Calculate the slope from the two given points.  Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ Plug one of the points we have been given.  Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		minute (80,110). Use this information to write an equation of a line and			
Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ y = mx + b Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.					
Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ y = mx + b Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.					
Remember: $m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}$ y = mx + b Plug one of the points we have been given. $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ Solve for b. $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$m = \frac{150-110}{30,80} = -\frac{40}{60} = -\frac{2}{3}$			
$y = mx + b$ $150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$		20-80 60 3			
$150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$ $163.3 = b$ $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$			Remember: $m = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{x_1 - x_2}$		
$y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$					
$y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Solve for b.  Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$		$150 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)(20) + b$	been given.		
$y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 163.3$ Write out the final equation with the slope and with the y-intercept filled in.		$\frac{3}{163.3} = h$	Solve for b.		
the slope and with the y-intercept filled in. $y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$					
$y = -\frac{2}{300} + 1633$		3 7 1 100.0	the slope and with the y-intercept		
$y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$ Plug in x = 30		2	filled in.		
3 Fing III x - 30		$y = -\frac{2}{3}(30) + 163.3$	Plug in $y = 30$		
y = -20 + 163.3 = 143.3		i	1 lug III A – 30		
Answer: 143.3 beats per minute		!	te		

#### **Section 3-5 Exercises**

#### Fill out the table for each of the following:

1. 
$$2x - 5y = 11$$

X	у
5	
-4	
	3
	0
	7

2. 
$$y = \frac{7}{2}x + 6$$

X	y
2	
0	
-1	
	0
	4

#### Graph the following lines, and label x and y intercepts.

3. 
$$4x - 2y = 10$$

**4**. 
$$y = -\frac{5}{3}x - 6$$

5. 
$$y = 5x$$

#### Find the slope between each pair of points.

**12.** Explain the difference between a slope of zero and an undefined slope.

#### Graph the following lines giving one point and the slope (your point may be different than mine).

**13**. 
$$-3x + 4y = 10$$

**14**. 
$$y = 2x - 7$$

15. 
$$y = \frac{2}{5}x - 4$$

**16.** 
$$y = 17$$

**14.** 
$$y = 2x - 7$$
 **15.**  $y = \frac{2}{5}x - 4$  **17.**  $y = -\frac{3}{7}x - 2$  **18.**  $2x - 6y =$ 

18. 
$$2x - 6y = 12$$

19. Fill out the Slope Monster (on the next page). Record the time it takes you to complete it.

### Write the equations of the lines with the slopes and points:



- **20**. Write an equation of the line that has slope m = -3 and goes through the point (-4,6).
- 21. Write an equation of the line that at has slope  $m = \frac{5}{8}$  and goes through the point (3,6).
- **22.** Write an equation of the line that has slope m = 0 and goes through the point (1,-3).
- 23. Write an equation of the line that is vertical and goes through the point (2, -4)
- **24.** Write an equation of the line that goes through (0,1) and (5,-3).
- **25.** Write an equation of the line that goes through (1,7) and (3,11).
- **26.** Two points on a line are (4,7) and (1,-2). Write the equation of the line and then find the y value when x = 9?
- 27. The number of lung transplants in year 2 after they were possible was 113. In year 12 after they were possible, there were 248. Using the points (2,113) and (12,248). Find the equation of the line and predict how many were performed in year 16.

# **Slope Monster**

Instructions: For each equation, fill in the slope of that equation and either the slope that is perpendicular to that line or parallel to it. Time yourself and write down how long it took you to complete the whole chart.

Equation	Slope	Perpendicular Slope	Equation	Slope	Parallel Slope
2x + 5y = 7			4x - y = 7		
$y = \frac{5}{9}x - 4$			y = 2.387x - 4		
5x - 3y = 7			8x - 3y = 12		
$y = \frac{5}{3}x + 4$			-4x + 7y = 19		
x = 13			x = -19		
$y = \frac{8}{3}x - 8$			$y = \frac{8}{7}x - 4$		
y=5x-8			y = -3x - 8		
$y = \frac{7}{9}x + 4$			-10x + 6y = 4		
y = -3			<i>y</i> = 15		
$y=-\frac{3}{11}x-4$			$y = \frac{6}{11}x - 4$		
7x - 3y = 7			2x - 8y = 17		
$y = \frac{2}{9}x - 4$			$y = \frac{5}{2}x + 6$		
5x - 3y = 7			y =06x + 4		
4x + 7y = 19			2x - 9y = 19		
x = -3			x = 7		

Time to complete:\_\_\_\_\_

#### **Section 3-5 Answers**

1.

X	y
5	$-\frac{1}{5}$
-4	- <del>19</del> 5
13	3
11 2	0
23	7

$$m=\frac{5}{4}$$

7. 
$$m = -\frac{5}{1}$$
  
8.  $m = \frac{7}{8}$ 

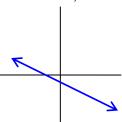
8. 
$$m = \frac{7}{8}$$

9. 
$$m =$$
 undefined

10. 
$$m = \frac{2}{5}$$

**11.** 
$$m = 0$$

**17.** (0,-2)  $m=-\frac{3}{7}$ 

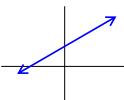


2.

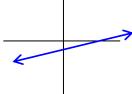
X	у
2	13
0	6
-1	5 2
$-\frac{12}{7}$	0
$-\frac{4}{7}$	4

**13.** 

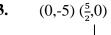
$$(0,\frac{5}{2}) m = \frac{3}{4}$$

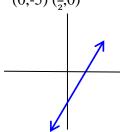


**18.** 
$$(0, -2)$$
  $m = \frac{1}{3}$ 

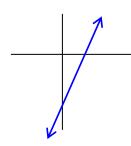


**3.** 





**14.** 
$$(0,-7)$$
  $m \neq 2$ 



**20.** 
$$y = -3x - 6$$

**19.** Correct it in class.

21. 
$$y = \frac{5}{8}x + \frac{33}{8}$$

**22.** 
$$y = -3$$

**23.** 
$$x = 2$$

**24.** 
$$y = -\frac{4}{5}x + 1$$

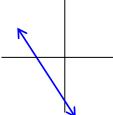
**25.** 
$$y = 2x + 5$$

**26.** 
$$y = 3x - 5$$

$$y = 22 \quad (9,22)$$

27. 
$$y = 13.5x + 86$$
  
302 transplants

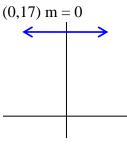
$$(0,-6)(-\frac{18}{5},0)$$



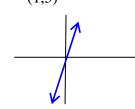
**15.** 

**16.** 
$$(0,17) \text{ m} = 0$$

 $(0,-4) m = \frac{2}{5}$ 



5. (0,0) is both intercepts. Graph any other point. (1,5)



Section 3-5

(16, 302)

### **Chapter 3 Review Exercises**

1. Create a visual chart of all of the methods, formulas, and examples of finding points and intercepts, graphing lines, finding slope, and writing equations of lines.

Fill out the table for each of the following.

3-1

2.	2x + 3y = 4		
		X	y
			4
			10
		-1	_ 3
		2	
			-2

3. 
$$9x - 5y = -160$$
 $\begin{array}{c|cccc}
x & y \\
\hline
 & 32 \\
\hline
 & 71.78 \\
\hline
 & 90 \\
\hline
 & 212 \\
\end{array}$ 

Find the x-intercept and y-intercept of each of the lines.

3-2

**4.** 
$$y = .25x - 4$$

5. 
$$7x - 2y = -3$$

6. 
$$x - y = -2$$

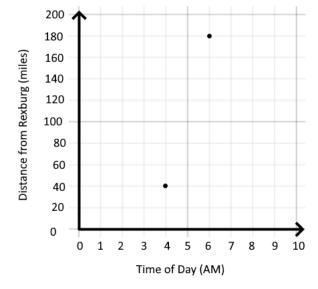
Graph each line and find the slope.

7. 
$$y = -3$$

8. 
$$2x + 5 = 12$$

3-3

**9.** The following graph shows two points for an early morning car trip from Rexburg to Salt Lake. Using the two points, find the average rate of speed of the car.



Find the slope between each pair of points.

**10.** 
$$\left(-3, \frac{2}{3}\right)$$
  $\left(0, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ 

Find the slope and y-intercept for each line. Then graph the line.

3-4

12. 
$$y = \frac{4}{3}x + 1$$

**13.** 
$$y = \frac{-7}{6}x - 2$$
 **14.**  $4x - 3y = 2$ 

14. 
$$4x - 3y = 2$$

**15.** 
$$5x - 9y = -18$$

**16.** 
$$y = 3x + 4$$

17. 
$$y = \frac{-9}{10}x - 1$$

Write the equation of the line with the given characteristics.

3-5

**18.** 
$$m = \frac{5}{6}$$
, goes through (1,3)

**19.** 
$$m = -5$$
, goes through (2,8)

**20.** 
$$m = 0$$
, goes through  $(2, -4)$ 

21. Parallel to 
$$y = -2x + 11$$
, goes through  $(-4,2)$ 

22. Perpendicular to 
$$y = \frac{3}{2}x - 11$$
, goes through (7,8)

**25.** 
$$contains(8,3)$$
 and  $(-6,3)$ 

**26.** Write the equation of the line that represents the target heart rate (y) when compared to age (x) given the points (12, 156) and (48, 129). Then use that line to predict the target heart rate for someone age 72.

# **Chapter 3 Review Answers**

1 Make it good.

1.		ı
2.	X	у
4.	-4	4
	-3	$\frac{10}{3}$
	-1	2
	2	0

3.	X	у
	-40	-40
	0	32
	22.1	71.78
	90	194
	100	212

**4.** (16,0) (0,-4)

**5** -2

- 5.  $\left(-\frac{3}{7},0\right)\left(0,\frac{3}{2}\right)$
- 6. (-2,0) (0,2)
- **9.** 70 mph
- 10. m = 0
- 11.  $m = \frac{1}{2}$

18. 
$$y = \frac{5}{6}x + \frac{13}{6}$$

**19.** 
$$y = -5x + 18$$

**20.** 
$$y = -4$$

**21.** 
$$y = -2x - 6$$

$$22. \quad y = -\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{38}{3}$$

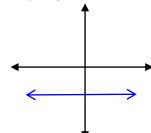
23. 
$$x = 4$$

**24.** 
$$y = \frac{1}{3}x + 7$$

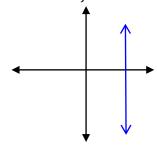
**25.** 
$$y = 3$$

26. 
$$y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 165$$
111 beats per minute

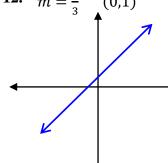




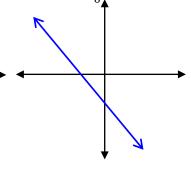
**8.** *m is undefined* 



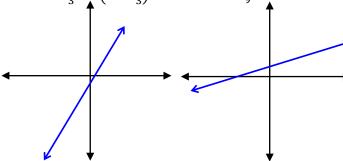
12. 
$$m = \frac{4}{3}$$
 (0,1)

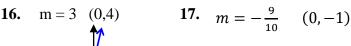


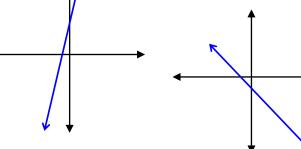
13.  $m = -\frac{7}{6}$  (0, -2)



**14.** 
$$m = \frac{4}{3}$$
  $\left(0, -\frac{2}{3}\right)$  **15.**  $m = \frac{5}{9}$  (0,2)





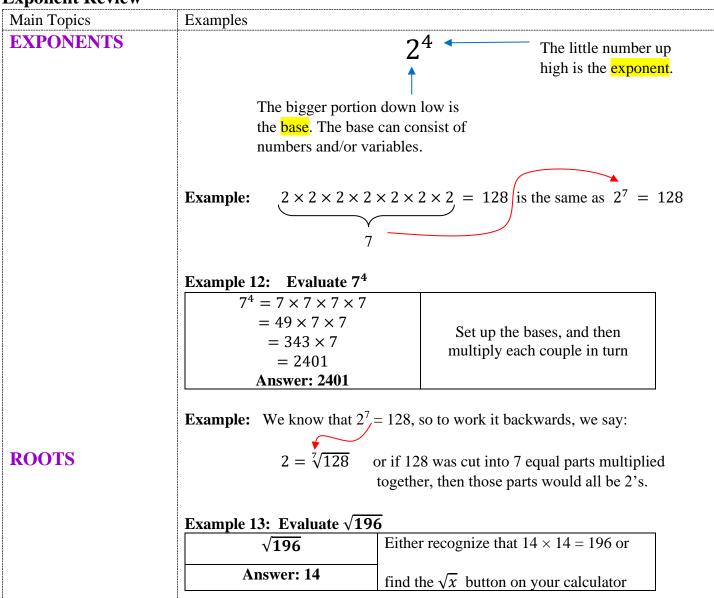


# Section 4-1 Exponents and Rules

### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

4-1: Exponents and Rules	Scientific Notation
4-2: Polynomial Intro	Term, Coefficient, Degree,
Polynomial Addition	Polynomial Subtraction
4-3: Polynomial Multiplication	
4-4: Polynomial Division	

# **Exponent Review**



# **Exponents**

$7^1 = 7$ $x^1 = x$
$x^1 = x$
$x^2 \cdot x^3 = x^5$
$x^3x^7 = x^{10}$
$(x^2)^3 = x^6$
$\frac{x^5}{x^3} = x^{5-3} = x^2$
$3^{-4} = \frac{1}{3^4} = \frac{1}{81}$
$4x^{-3} = \frac{4}{x^3}$
$\frac{7}{y^{-4}} = \frac{7}{1/y^4} = 7y^4$
$7^{0} = 1$ $\frac{x^{3}}{x^{3}} = x^{3-3} = x^{0} = 1$
$(2x^4)^5 = 32x^{20}$
$\left(\frac{3}{y}\right)^4 = \frac{81}{y^4}$

# **Examples:**

# Using the Laws of Exponents, simplify the following:

<b>PROBLEM</b>	SOLUTION	LAW(S) USED
5 <sup>1</sup>	5	One Rule
<u>x</u> <sup>1</sup>	x	One Rule
$(2x)^0$	1	Zero Rule
83 · 819	$8^{3+19} = 8^{22}$	Multiplication Rule
$x^2 \cdot x^7$	$x^{2+7} = x^9$	Multiplication Rule
4-2	$4^{-2} = \frac{1}{4^2} = \frac{1}{16}$	Negative Exponent Rule
$d^{-3} \cdot d^8$	$d^{-3+8} = d^5$ OR $\frac{d^8}{d^3} = d^{8-3} = d^5$	Multiplication Rule or Negative Exponent and Division Rules
$\frac{x^{16}}{x^{16}}$	$x^{16-16} = x^0 = 1$	Division & Zero Rules
$\frac{b^7}{b^5}$	$b^{7-5} = b^2$	Division Rule
$\frac{p^{-2}}{p^{-5}}$	$p^{-2-5} = p^3$ OR $\frac{p^5}{p^2} = p^{5-2} = p^3$	Division Rule or Negative Exponent Rule, then Division Rule
$\frac{x^2}{x^3}$	$\frac{1}{x^{3-2}} = \frac{1}{x^1} = \frac{1}{x}$ OR $x^{2-3} = x^{-1} = \frac{1}{x}$	Division & One Rule or Division, Negative Exponent, & One Rules
$(3x^3)^2$	$3^{1\cdot 2}x^{3\cdot 2} = 3^2x^6 = 9x^6$	Parentheses & Power Rule
$(2x^2y^3z^4)^3$	$2^{1\cdot 3}x^{2\cdot 3}y^{3\cdot 3}z^{4\cdot 3} = $ $2^{3}x^{6}y^{9}z^{12} = 8x^{6}y^{9}z^{12}$	Parentheses & Power Rule
$(5x^2y^{-3})^2$	$5^{1\cdot 2}x^{2\cdot 2}y^{-3\cdot 2} = 5^2x^4y^{-6} = \frac{25x^4}{y^6}$	Power Rule & Negative Exponent Rule

# **Scientific Notation**

Main Topics	Examples	
Sci. Not. ⇒ Decimal	Example 1:	
Multiply or divide by 10.	2.53 X 10 <sup>8</sup> move decimal 8 places 253,000,000	
	Example 2: $4.6 \times 10^{-7}$ move 7 places other direction .00000046	
Standard Scientific Notation	All these are the same number:	
leaves one digit left of the	253 X 10 <sup>6</sup>	
decimal.	$25.3 \times 10^7$	
	$2.53X \cdot 10^8$	
	. 253 X 10 <sup>9</sup>	
	123 20	
	Note that you can always move the decimal <i>left</i> if you move the	
	exponent <i>up</i> and the number will remain unchanged.	
Multiplying and Dividing	Example 3:	
Scientific Notation by hand	$3.1 \times 10^4 \cdot 4 \times 10^8$	
• Powers of 10 follow the rules of		
exponents.	$= 12.4 \times 10^{12}$ Add exponents for powers of 10	
	$= 1.24 \times 10^{13}$ Move decimal left for standard notation	
	Example 4:	
	$7 \times 10^4$	
	$\frac{7 \times 10^8}{3.5 \times 10^8}$	
	3.3 × 10	
	$= 2 \times 10^{-4}$ Subtract exponents for powers of 10	
Calculator	Become familiar with how your calculator displays and inputs	
Common buttons for scientific	numbers in scientific notation.	
notation are		
• × 10^	Most calculators will allow you to change the mode, so that all	
• EE	answers, even something like $3 \times 5 = 15$ , will be given in	
	scientific notation: $3 \times 5 = 1.5 \times 10^{1}$ .	

### **Section 4-1 Exercises**

Find the equation of the given line.

1.  $m = -\frac{3}{4}$  and goes through (0,2) 2.  $m = \frac{3}{5}$  and goes through (2,5)

Use positive exponents to express the following.

4-1

3.  $\frac{1}{k^{-9}}$ 

4.  $a^5b^{-3}c^{-2}$ 

5.  $\frac{z^{-1}}{x^{-3}v^{-12}}$ 

Use negative exponents to express the following.

6.  $\frac{1}{r^2}$ 

7.  $\frac{3}{R^5}$ 

Simplify each expression.

9.  $t^4 \cdot t^5$ 

10.  $\frac{p^8}{p^3}$ 

11.  $x^9x^{-2}$ 

12.  $(y^5)^6$ 

13.  $(5r^3)^2$ 

14.  $2a^4 \cdot 9a^2$ 

15.  $(g^{-8})^7$ 

17.  $\frac{m^5}{m^{-2}}$ 

18.  $\frac{8x^7}{2x^{10}}$ 

16.  $\frac{Q^{-8}}{Q^{-12}}$ 19.  $\frac{8x^{10}}{2x^7}$ 

**20.**  $3^5 \cdot 3^3$ 

22.  $\left(\frac{m^4}{n^{-3}}\right)^2$ 

23.  $\left(\frac{6k^{-5}j^3}{k^5j^2}\right)^{-4}$ 

24.  $5^{-2}$ 

25.  $\frac{17^{38}}{17^{40}}$ 

**26.**  $\left(\frac{5x^3y^8}{x^{14}y^{-3}}\right)^{-2}$ 

Convert into decimal notation.

**27.**  $5.30 \times 10^9$ 

**28.** 3.14x10<sup>-11</sup>

Convert into scientific notation.

**29.** 2,000,000

**30.** .000082

Multiply. Write the answer in scientific notation.

31. 
$$4.2 \times 10^{12} \cdot 1.8 \times 10^{-4}$$

32. 
$$3.02 \times 10^{-8} \cdot 7.3 \times 10^{-5}$$

Divide. Write the answer in scientific notation.

33. 
$$\frac{8\times10^7}{4\times10^5}$$

33. 
$$\frac{8\times10^7}{4\times10^5}$$
 34.  $\frac{5.7\times10^{-7}}{3\times10^4}$  35.  $\frac{2.7\times10^{13}}{9\times10^{-5}}$ 

35. 
$$\frac{2.7 \times 10^{13}}{9 \times 10^{-5}}$$

**Preparation** 

**36.** After reading some of 4.2, classify each of the following as a monomial, binomial, trinomial.

- **a**) x + 3m
- **b)** x + 2y + z **c)**  $5x^2yz$

### **Section 4-1 Answers**

1. 
$$y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 2$$
 or  $3x + 4y = 8$ 

2. 
$$y = \frac{3}{5}x + \frac{19}{5}$$
 or  $3x - 5y = -19$ 

3. 
$$k^9$$

4. 
$$\frac{a^5}{b^3c^2}$$

5. 
$$\frac{x^3y^{12}}{z}$$

6. 
$$x^{-2}$$

7. 
$$3B^{-5}$$

8. 
$$4^{-2}$$

9. 
$$t^9$$

10. 
$$p^5$$

11. 
$$x^7$$

12. 
$$y^{30}$$

13. 
$$25r^6$$

15. 
$$\frac{1}{g^{56}}$$

16. 
$$Q^4$$

17. 
$$m^7$$

18. 
$$\frac{4}{x^3}$$

19. 
$$4x^3$$

21. 
$$\frac{c^{24}}{8}$$

22. 
$$m^8n^6$$

23. 
$$\frac{k^{40}}{1296j^4}$$
 or  $\frac{k^{40}}{6^4j^4}$ 

24. 
$$\frac{1}{25}$$
 or . 04

25. 
$$\frac{1}{289}$$

26. 
$$\frac{x^{22}}{25y^{22}}$$

**29.** 
$$2 \times 10^6$$

30. 
$$8.2 \times 10^{-5}$$

31. 
$$7.56 \times 10^8$$

32. 
$$2.2046 \times 10^{-12}$$

33. 
$$2 \times 10^2$$

34. 
$$1.9 \times 10^{-11}$$

35. 
$$3 \times 10^{17}$$

**36.** In class.

# Section 4-2 Introduction to Polynomials, Add and Subtract

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

4-1: Exponents and Rules	Scientific Notation
4-2: Polynomial Intro	Term, Coefficient, Degree,
Polynomial Addition	Polynomial Subtraction
4-3: Polynomial Multiplication	
4-4: Polynomial Division	

# **Polynomials and Terms**

Main Topics	Examples
Polynomial	"Poly" means many, and "nomial" means number or term, so a polynomial is something with many terms.
Term	Terms are separated by plus (+) and minus (-) signs. Hence $7x - 5y$ has two terms, and $x^2 + 5x - 6$ has three terms
	The sign before the term always goes with it. Hence the two terms in $7x - 5y$ are $7x$ and $-5$ , and the three terms in $x^2 + 5x - 6$ are $x^2$ , $5x$ , and $-6$ .

The family of polynomials includes the monomials, binomials, and trinomials. Monomials, binomials, and trinomials are all polynomials with either one, two, or three terms respectively:

MONOMIAL	BINOMIAL	TRINOMIAL
Mono = One Nomial = Term(s) "One Term"	Bi = Two Nomial = Term(s) "Two Terms"	Tri = Three Nomial = Term(s) "Three Terms"

# **Polynomials**

Main Topics	Examples	
Polynomial Parts	Example 1:	
Coefficient: Number in each term.	List the terms, coefficients and degrees of each term. Then	
	find the degree of the polynomial.	
	$-3x^5y^2 + 2x^4 + 5$	
	Three terms = trinomial	
	Leading term: $-3x^5y^2$	
	• Leading coefficient: -3	
Degree of Term: Exponent (total of	• Degree: 7	
exponents) on variable of the term.		

	Second term: $2x^4$ • Coefficient: 2  • Degree: 4
Degree of Polynomial:  Largest degree of all terms.	Last term (Constant term): 5  • Coefficient: 5  • Degree: 0
	Degree of polynomial: 7

**Polynomial Etiquette: Descending Order** 

Main Topics	Examples
Descending Order	
largest to smallest degree.	It is common practice, though not right or wrong, to write all answers to polynomial problems in descending order.
	Example 2:
	Write in descending order.
	Answer: $2x^7 + 4x^5 + 9xy^2 - 7xy - 3x - 10$
	Example 3:
	Write in descending order.
	$2x^{3} - 12x + 9x^{4} - 7$ Answer: $9x^{4} + 2x^{3} - 12x - 7$

# **Evaluating Polynomials**

Main Topics	Examples		
	Example 4:		
Everywhere there's an x	Evaluate the polynomial $2x^2 - 3x + 5$ , when $x = -1$		
you'll <b>substitute</b> in a -1			
	$2x^2 - 3x + 5$		
	$2(-1)^2 - 3(-1) + 5$		
	2(1) - 3(-1) + 5		
You'll now <b>simplify</b> by	2 + 3 + 5		
applying the order of	10		
operations:			

Evaluate the polynomial 
$$x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2$$
, when  $x = 2$  and  $y = -1$ 

$$x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2$$

$$(2)^2 - 2(2)(-1) + 3(-1)^2$$

$$4 - 2(2)(-1) + 3(1)$$

$$4 + 4 + 3$$

$$11$$

# LIKE TERMS Example 6: Simplify: $5x^2 + 11x - 7 - 4x + 12 + 3x^2$ Identify. Collect. $5x^2 + 3x^2 + 11x - 7 + 12$ Example 7: Simplify: $2xy^2 - 5xy + 3y^2 + 7xy^2 + 8y^2 - 2xy$ $2xy^2 - 5xy + 3y^2 + 7xy^2 + 8y^2 - 2xy$ $2xy^2 + 7xy^2 - 5xy - 2xy + 3y^2 + 8y^2$ $9xy^2 - 7xy + 11y^2$

# Polynomial Addition and Subtraction

Main Topics	Examples	
Addition	Example 8:	
Combine like terms.	$(5x^4 - 3x^2 + 10) + (9x^4 + 4x^2 - 3)$	
	$5x^4 - 3x^2 + 10 + 9x^4 + 4x^2 - 3$	
	$5x^4 - 3x^2 + 10 + 9x^4 + 4x^2 - 3$	
	$14x^4 + x^2 + 7$	

	Example 9: $(3q^2 + 7q^3 - q) + (8q - 6q^3)$ $q^3 + 3q^2 + 7q$	
Subtraction  Distribute the negative.  Combine like terms.	Example 10: $(5x^4 - 3x^2 - 10) - (9x^4 + 4x^2 - 3)$ $5x^4 - 3x^2 - 10 - 9x^4 - 4x^2 + 3$ $5x^4 - 3x^2 - 10 - 9x^4 - 4x^2 + 3$ $-4x^4 - 7x^2 - 7$ Example 11: $(5p^3 - 7p + 2) - (5p - 9p^3 - 3)$ $5p^3 - 7p + 2 - 5p + 9p^3 + 3$	
	$14p^3 - 12p + 5$	
Common Mistake	Example 12:	
Confusing the rules of exponents with combing like terms.	$3x^6 + 5x^6 = 8x^6 \qquad not \qquad 3x^6 + 5x^6 = 8x^{12}$ Correct.	

# **Section 4-2 Exercises** Simplify.

1. 
$$(5a)^{-3}$$

**1.** 
$$(5a)^{-3}$$
 **2.**  $(2x^{-3}y^{-8})^6$ 

$$3. \quad \left(\frac{9k^{-5}k^3}{h^7}\right)^{-2}$$

**4.** Express in scientific notation: 15,966,000,000,000

5. Express in decimal form:  $2.97 \times 10^{-9}$ 

### Perform the indicated operation.

**6.** 
$$5.3 \times 10^{-4} \cdot 1.01 \times 10^{8}$$
 **7.**  $\frac{1.8 \times 10^{-8}}{6 \times 10^{-6}}$  **8.**  $\frac{9.9 \times 10^{-7}}{3.3 \times 10^{4}}$ 

7. 
$$\frac{1.8\times10^{-8}}{6\times10^{-6}}$$

8. 
$$\frac{9.9\times10^{-7}}{3.3\times10^4}$$

Classify the following as monomials, binomials, trinomials.( If none of them, write "polynomial")

9. 
$$x^2 - 10x + 25$$

10. 
$$18a^4b^3yz^9$$

11. 
$$-2a(b^6c) - xy$$

12. 
$$a^4 + a^2b^2 + ab^2 - b^3 + 5$$

Identify each term. Name the coefficient and degree of each term, as well as the degree of the polynomial.

13. 
$$9 + 3k$$

14. 
$$x^2 + 8x + 16$$

**14.** 
$$x^2 + 8x + 16$$
 **15.**  $13x^3 + x^2 + 5x + 3$  **16.**  $-14b - 2b^7 + 3$ 

**16.** 
$$-14b - 2b^7 + 3$$

Write in descending order.

17. 
$$s + 7 + 3s^2$$

**18.** 
$$3x^2 + 5 + x^4 + 2x^3 + 4x$$

Evaluate.

19. 
$$x^2 - 10x + 25$$
  
when  $x = 4$ 

**21.** 
$$a^4 + a^2b^2 + ab^2 - b^3 + 5$$
  
when  $a = -1$  and  $b = 3$ 

**20.** 
$$3a^4 + 4a^2 - 10a - 19$$
  
when  $a = -5$ 

22. 
$$x^3 - 3x^2y + xy^2 + y$$
  
when  $x = 2$  and  $y = -4$ 

Simplify. Write your answer in descending order.

**23.** 
$$5x^2 + 3x + x - 9$$

**24.** 
$$4x - 6x^5 + 17x + 15x^5 + 3x - x^3$$

**25.** 
$$b^{19} - 4b^{14} + 5b^{20} - 2b^{14}$$

**26.** 
$$(4k-12k)+5k^2-4$$

27. 
$$-x^8 - 5xy + 4xy^2 - 9x^3y + x^8$$

**28.** 
$$\frac{7}{2}y^2 + x^4 - \frac{3}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 7y$$

Add the polynomials.

**29.** 
$$(3x-2)+(x+5)$$

**30.** 
$$(4a) + (2a - 5)$$

**31.** 
$$(-7x^2 + 5y - 17) + (3x^2 - 4x + 12y)$$

32. 
$$(5x^4 - x^3 + 3x^2 - 5) + (4x^4 + 4x^3 + x)$$

Subtract the polynomials.

33. 
$$(5x + 2) - (4x + 3)$$

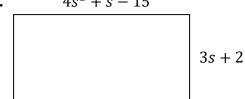
**34.** 
$$(3x^2 - x + 7) - (9x^2 + x + 8)$$

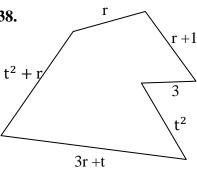
**35.** 
$$(4y^7 + x^2 + 6y) - (6y^7 - 5y^5 + 11x^2 - y + 17)$$
 **36.**  $(6a^3 - b^3 + b^2) - (-a^3 + 2b^3 - b^2)$ 

**36.** 
$$(6a^3 - b^3 + b^2) - (-a^3 + 2b^3 - b^2)$$

Find a polynomial that describes the perimeter of these shapes.

37. 
$$4s^2 + s - 15$$





**Preparation:** 

**39.** Match the following three equations with the property that is being used. 1-3

a. 
$$9(x-2) = 9x - 18$$

Commutative Addition

b. 
$$3ab + 4t = 4t + 3ab$$

Associative Multiplication

c. 
$$2(x5) = (2x)5$$

Distributive

### **Section 4-2 Answers**

1. 
$$\frac{1}{125a^3}$$

$$2. \quad \frac{64}{x^{18}y^{48}}$$

3. 
$$\frac{h^{14}k^4}{81}$$

4. 
$$1.5966 \times 10^{13}$$

6. 
$$5.353 \times 10^4$$

7. 
$$3 \times 10^{-3}$$

8. 
$$3 \times 10^{-11}$$

14. 
$$x^2$$
:  $c = 1$ ,  $d = 2$   
 $8x$ :  $c = 8$ ,  $d = 1$   
 $16$ :  $c = 16$ ,  $d = 0$ 

degree of polynomial = 2

15. 
$$13x^3$$
:  $c = 13$ ,  $d = 3$   
 $x^2$ :  $c = 1$ ,  $d = 2$   
 $5x$ :  $c = 5$ ,  $d = 1$   
 $3$ :  $c = 3$ ,  $d = 0$ 

degree of polynomial = 3

16. 
$$-2b^7$$
:  $c = -2$ ,  $d = 7$   
 $-14b$ :  $c = -14$ ,  $d = 1$   
3:  $c = 3$ ,  $d = 0$   
degree of polynomial = 7  
17.  $3s^2 + s + 7$ 

**18.** 
$$x^4 + 2x^3 + 3x^2 + 4x + 5$$

23. 
$$5x^2 + 4x - 9$$

**24.** 
$$9x^5 - x^3 + 24x$$

**25.** 
$$5b^{20} + b^{19} - 6b^{14}$$

**26.** 
$$5k^2 - 8k - 4$$

27. 
$$-9x^3y + 4xy^2 - 5xy$$

**28.** 
$$x^4 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 2y^2 + 7y$$

**29.** 
$$4x + 3$$

30. 
$$6a - 5$$

31. 
$$-4x^2 - 4x + 17y - 17$$

**32.** 
$$9x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x - 5$$

33. 
$$x - 1$$

34. 
$$-6x^2 - 2x - 1$$

**35.** 
$$-2y^7 + 5y^5 - 10x^2 + 7y - 17$$

36. 
$$7a^3 - 3b^3 + 2b^2$$

37. 
$$8s^2 + 8s - 26$$

38. 
$$2t^2 + t + 6r + 4$$

39. In class.

# Section 4-3 Polynomial Multiplication

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

4-1: Exponents and Rules	Scientific Notation
4-2: Polynomial Intro	Term, Coefficient, Degree,
Polynomial Addition	Polynomial Subtraction
4-3: Polynomial Multiplication	
4-4: Polynomial Division	

# Type 1: Monomials $\times$ Monomials

Main Topics	Examples		
	<b>Example 1:</b> Multiply $(4x)(5x)$		
Main Topics  Steps  1. Multiply numbers with numbers (coefficients).  2. Multiply like variables with like variables (x's with x's, y's with y's).	Examples		
	Example 4: Multiply		
	$(-2y^2)(6y^3)(-4y^5)$		
	$(-2)(6)(-4) y^2 \cdot y^3 \cdot y^5  48y^{2+3+5}$		
	$48y^{10}$		
	Answer: 48y <sup>10</sup>		

**Type 2: Monomials** × **Polynomial** 

<u>-</u>	2: Monomials × Po	r			
Main 7	Горісѕ	Examples			
Steps:		<b>Example 5:</b> Multiply $3x(5x-4)$			
1.	Multiply the monomial (the	3x(5x-4)	Distribute the monomial to the polynomial.  Multiply 3x to each term in the polynomial.		
	distributor) times each term in the	(3x)(5x) + (3x)(-4)			
2.	polynomial. Format it such that	$3 \cdot 5 \ x \cdot x + 3(-4) \ x$ $15x^2 - 12x$	Now handle each (mono)×(term).  Simplify if needed.		
	you have: (mono)×(term) + (mono)×(term) +	Answer: $15x^2 - 12x$			
	keeping the sign of each term with it	<b>Example 6:</b> Multiply $-4x(-$	<i>x</i> –	4)	
3.		-4x(-x-4)		Distribute the $(-4x)$ , not just the $(4x)$ .	
	and simplify.	(-4x)(-x) + (-4x)(-4x)	)		
		$(-4)(-1)x \cdot x + (-4)(-4)x$ Multiply numbers times numbers and like terms times like terms.		Multiply numbers times numbers and like terms times like terms.	
		$4x^2 + 16x$			
		Answer: $4x^2 + 16x$			
		Example 7: Multiply $2x^2(3x^2 - 6x + 8)$			
		$\frac{2x(3x-6x+6)}{(2x^2)(3x^2)+(2x^2)(-6x)}$		nono × (any polynomial)	
		$+(2x^2)(8)$			
		$(2)(3) x^2 \cdot x^2 + (2)(-6) x^2 \cdot x$	Multiply numbers times numbers and like terms times		
		$   \begin{array}{r}     + (2)(8) x^2 \\     \hline     6x^4 - 12x^3 + 16x^2   \end{array} $	like terms.		
		Answer: $6x^4 - 12x^3 + 16x^2$			

Type 3: Binomial Main Topics	Examples		
Steps:	<b>Example 8:</b> Multiply $(x + 3)(x - 7)$		
1. SUPER			
Distribute.	(x+3)(x-7)	binomial × binomial	
	x(x-7) + 3(x-7)	Multiply each term in the 1 <sup>st</sup> set of parentheses by each term in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> set of parentheses.	
	(x)(x) + (x)(-7) + (3)(x) + (3)(-7)	Format as (mono)×(term) + (mono)×(term) +	
	$x^2 - 7x + 3x - 21$	Multiply each term.	
	$x^2 - 4x - 21$	Combine like terms to simplify.	
	<b>Example 9:</b> Multiply $(4x - 2)(2x - 3)$	)	
	(4x-2)(2x-3)	,	
		Everything in first set of parentheses goes to everything in the second set	
	$8x^2 - 12x - 4x + 6$ Simplify		
	$8x^2 - 16x + 6$		
	Answer: $8x^2 - 16x + 6$		
Extra Information			
FOIL	The F.O.I.L. acronym is a mnemonic device (tool for memorization). It is no different than the rule: <b>everything in the 1</b> <sup>st</sup> <b>parentheses goes to everything in the 2</b> <sup>nd</sup> <b>parentheses</b> where $(a+b)(c+d) = a(c+d) + b(c+d) = ac + ad + bc + bd$		
	F = First, O = Outside, I = Inside, L = Last First terms = $a \cdot c$ , Outside terms = $a \cdot d$ , Inside terms = $a \cdot c$ , and Last terms = $a \cdot c$ , and		
BOX	Polynomial multiplication can also be visualized by a <b>box</b> with one polynomial on one side and the other on another side. The area is the multiplication. <b>Example 9 (again):</b> $ 4x -2 2x 8x^2 -4x -3 -12x +6 $ And combine like terms to get $8x^2 - 16x + 6$ .		

**Type 4: Any Polynomial** × **Any Polynomial** 

Main Topics	Examples		
SUPER Distribute	Example 10: Multiply		
$(x-2)(x^2-5x)$ $x(x^2-5x+6) - 2(x)$ $(x)(x^2) + (x)(-5x) + (x)(6) + (-2)(x^2)$	$(x^2 - 5x + 6)$ $(x^2 - 5x + 6)$	Everything in the 1 <sup>st</sup> ( ) goes to Everything in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> ( ) Follow (mono)×(term) +format	
$x^{3} - 5x^{2} + 6x - 2x^{2} + 10x - 12$ $x^{3} - 7x^{2} + 16x - 12$		Multiply the (mono)×(mono)'s Use symbol method for like terms Combine like terms	
Answer: $x^3 - 7x^2 + 3$	16x - 12		
	<b>Example 11:</b> $(2x^2 - 5x^2)$	$(x+1)(x^2+5x-1)$	
Slick Note: You could stack them so the like terms are above each other:	$(2x^{2} - 5x + 1)(x^{2} + 5x - 1)$ $2x^{2}(x^{2} + 5x - 1) - 5x(x^{2} + 5x - 1) + 1(x^{2} + 5x - 1)$		
$2x^4 + 10x^3 - 2x^2$ $-5x^3 - 25x^2 + 5x$	$2x^4 + 10x^3 - 2x^2 - 5x^3 - 25x^2 + 5x + x^2 + 5x - 1$		
$\frac{+x^2 + 5x - 1}{2x^4 + 5x^3 - 26x^2 + 10x - 1}$	$2x^{4} + 5x^{3} - 26x^{2} + 10x - 1$ <b>Answer:</b> $2x^{4} + 5x^{3} - 26x^{2} + 10x - 1$		
(Binomial) <sup>2</sup>		$(x+3)^2 + 3)(x+3)$ $+3x+3x+9$	
	x	$x^2 + 6x + 9$	
	(3x	$(3x - y)^2$ $-y)(3x - y)$ $3xy - 3xy + y^2$	
	9 <i>x</i>	$x^2 - 6xy + y^2$	

### Common Mistake

This mistake is called the *Freshman's Dream*.

# People often take $(x + 3)^2$ and incorrectly say the answer is $x^2 + 9$

- 1. They apply the Law of Exponent Power Rule from Section 4.1 which states that everything in the parentheses receives the power. This is only true for monomials, and we have a binomial.
- 2. When they do this they just square the x and square the 3 to get  $x^2 + 9$  ---an incorrect answer
- 3. It is critical to remember that anything being squared is really that thing times itself, i.e.

$$(x+3)^2 = (x+3)(x+3)$$

Even the Power Rule is just a short cut around this fact,

i.e. 
$$(3x)^2 = (3x)(3x)$$
.

# **Section 4-3 Exercises** Simplify.

4-1 1. 
$$\frac{kx^2gf^{-1}}{x^{-3}f^2}$$

2. 
$$\left(\frac{1}{4a^2b^{-3}}\right)^{-1}$$

Perform the indicated operation. Write your answer in both scientific notation and decimal form.

3. 
$$1.23 \times 10^{-3} \cdot 4.36 \times 10^{4}$$
 4.  $\frac{4.36 \times 10^{3}}{5.02 \times 10^{-2}}$ 

4. 
$$\frac{4.36\times10^3}{5.02\times10^{-2}}$$

$$5. \quad \frac{6.02 \times 10^{23}}{4.8 \times 10^{25}}$$

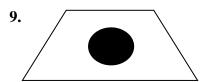
Identify each term. Name the coefficient and degree of each term, as well as the degree of the polynomial.

**6.** 
$$4q^3 - 2q^2 + 3q - 2$$
 **7.**  $3p^2 + 4p$  **8.**  $3j^3 - 5$ 

7. 
$$3p^2 + 4p$$

8. 
$$3j^3 - 5$$

The area of the black circle is  $6y^2 - 2y + 3$ . The area of the trapezoid is  $-2y^2 + 4y + 11$ . Find the area of the white section between the black circle and the outer trapezoid.



Perform the indicated operations.

10. 
$$-2x + (3x - 4)$$

10. 
$$-2x + (3x - 4)$$
  
12.  $3z^3 - (2z^2 + 7z^3) + \frac{1}{2}z^2$ 

**14.** 
$$(3s-1)(s+4)$$

**16.** 
$$(a+b)(2a^2+a-3)$$

11. 
$$-(3x+4)-(2x^2+x)$$

13. 
$$3m(k^2-2m^2+1)$$

15. 
$$(s^2-2)(s+2)$$

17. 
$$(c^2 - 2c + 1)(2c^2 + c - 3)$$

Perform the indicated operations.

**18.** 
$$(x-3)(x+3)$$

**20.** 
$$(3mn-1)(3mn+1)$$

**22.** 
$$(k^3-3)(k^3+3)$$

**24.** 
$$(2x-1)^2$$

**26.** 
$$(z^2-1)^2$$

19. 
$$(2x+1)(2x-1)$$

**21.** 
$$(3a+4b)(3a-4b)$$

23. 
$$(3x+1)^2$$

25. 
$$(k+2)^2$$

**27.** 
$$(k^3 + 2m)^2$$

Preparation: After reading some of 4.4, simplify the following.

28. 
$$\frac{(8y^2+4)}{2}$$

**29.** 
$$(6x^3 - 2x^2 + x) \div x$$

### **Section 4-3 Answers**

1. 
$$\frac{kx^5g}{f^3}$$

2. 
$$\frac{4a^2}{b^3}$$

3. 
$$5.3628 \times 10^{1}$$
,  $53.628$ 

**4.** 
$$8.685 \times 10^4$$
,  $86852.59$ 

5. 
$$1.254 \times 10^{-2}$$
, .01254

**6.** 
$$4q^3$$
: coefficient = 4, degree = 3;

$$-2q^2$$
: coefficient = -2, degree = 2

$$3q$$
: coefficient = 3, degree = 1

$$-2$$
: coefficient = -2, degree = 0

degree of polynomial = 3

7. 
$$3p^2$$
:  $c = 3$ ,  $d = 2$ 

$$4p: c = 4, d = 1$$

degree of polynomial = 2

8. 
$$3i^3$$
: c = 3, d = 3

$$-5$$
:  $c = -5$ ,  $d = 0$ 

degree of polynomial = 3

9. 
$$-8y^2 + 6y + 8$$

10. 
$$x-4$$

11. 
$$-2x^2 - 4x - 4$$

12. 
$$-4z^3 - \frac{3}{2}z^2$$

13. 
$$-6m^3 + 3mk^2 + 3m$$

**14.** 
$$3s^2 + 11s - 4$$

15. 
$$s^3 + 2s^2 - 2s - 4$$

**16.** 
$$2a^3 + a^2 - 3a + 2a^2b + ab - 3b$$

17. 
$$2c^4 - 3c^3 - 3c^2 + 7c - 3$$

18. 
$$x^2 - 9$$

19. 
$$4x^2 - 1$$

**20.** 
$$9m^2n^2-1$$

21. 
$$9a^2 - 16b^2$$

22. 
$$k^6 - 9$$

23. 
$$9x^2 + 6x + 1$$

**24.** 
$$4x^2 - 4x + 1$$

25. 
$$k^2 + 4k + 4$$

**26.** 
$$z^4 - 2z^2 + 1$$

27. 
$$k^6 + 4k^3m + 4m^2$$

# Section 4-4 Polynomial Division

# CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)

1: Exponents and Rules	Scientific Notation
2: Polynomial Intro	Term, Coefficient, Degree,
Polynomial Addition	Polynomial Subtraction
3: Polynomial Multiplication	
4: Polynomial Division	

# Type 1: Polynomials $\div$ Monomials

Main Topics	Examples		
Steps: 1. Place the monomial	Example 1: Divide $\frac{35x^5 - 20x^3}{5x^3}$		
under each term in the <mark>polynomial</mark> .	$\frac{35x^5}{5x^3} - \frac{20x^3}{5x^3}$ Place the monomial under each term in the polynomial		
2. Simplify each new term of $\left(\frac{monomial}{monomial}\right)$	$\frac{35}{5}x^{5-3} - \frac{20}{5}x^{3-3}$ Simplify each new term. Divide numbers with numbers and like variables with like variables. $7x^2 - 4x^0$ Using the quotient rule (4.1) we subtract top-		
dividing numbers with numbers and	bottom exponents		
like variables with like variables. Use	$7x^2 - 4$ The zero rule says $x^0 = 1$ and we know anything times $1 = $ 's itself		
the law of exponents.	Answer: $7x^2 - 4$		
	Example 2: Divide: $(24a^6 - 48a^5 + 10a^4) \div (4a^4)$ $\frac{24a^6}{4a^4} - \frac{48a^5}{4a^4} + \frac{10a^4}{4a^4} \qquad \text{Place the monomial under each term in the polynomial.}$ $\frac{24}{4}a^{6-4} - \frac{48}{4}a^{5-4} + \frac{10}{4}a^{4-4} \qquad \text{Simplify each new term.}$ $6a^2 - 12a^1 + \frac{5}{2}a^0 \qquad \text{Reduce them as much as possible.}$ $6a^2 - 12a + \frac{5}{2} \qquad \text{In simplifying, use the zero and one rule for exponents if needed.}$ $\text{Answer: } 6a^2 - 12a + \frac{5}{2}$		

Example 3: Divide 
$$\frac{15x^{10}y^7 - 8x^6y^3 + 18x^4y - 3x^2y}{3x^2y}$$

$$\frac{15x^{10}y^7}{3x^2y} - \frac{8x^6y^3}{3x^2y} + \frac{18x^4y}{3x^2y} - \frac{3x^2y}{3x^2y}$$
Place the monomial under each term in the polynomial.
$$\frac{15}{3}x^{10-2}y^{7-1} - \frac{8}{3}x^{6-2}y^{3-1} + \frac{18}{3}x^{4-2}y^{1-1} - \frac{3}{3}x^{2-2}y^{1-1}$$
Simplify each new term.
$$5x^8y^6 - \frac{8}{3}x^4y^2 + 6x^2y^0 - 1x^0y^0$$
Not all fractions reduce completely
$$5x^8y^6 - \frac{8}{3}x^4y^2 + 6x^2 - 1$$
Use the Zero and One Rule
$$Answer: 5x^8y^6 - \frac{8}{3}x^4y^2 + 6x^2 - 1$$

# Long Division (for more than 1 term)

Main Topics	Examples		
Long-hand	Example 5: Divide $(8x^3 - 34x^2 + 43x - 77) \div (2x - 7)$ $4x^2 - 3x + 11$ $2x - 7                                  $		
Special Consideration Add in missing terms	Example 6: Divide $(12x^3 - 5x - 33) \div (2x - 3)$ $ \begin{array}{r} 6x^2 + 9x + 11 \\ 2x - 3 \overline{\smash)2x^3 + 0x^2 - 5x - 33} \\ \underline{12x^3 - 18x^2} \\ 18x^2 - 5x \\ \underline{18x^2 - 27x} \\ 22x - 33 \\ \underline{22x - 33} \\ 0 \end{array} $ Answer: $6x^2 + 9x + 11$		

# **Section 4-4 Exercises**

Simplify.

**1.** 
$$a^2e^3i^{-2}o^0u^{-2}a^3e^{-4}i^{-2}o^{-2}u^4$$
 **2.**  $e^2i^{-3}e^4i^{-2}o^3$ 

2. 
$$e^2i^{-3}e^4i^{-2}o^3$$

$$3. \quad \frac{r^2 a^{-3} c e^2}{c^4 a r^{-1}}$$

Simplify. Write your answer in descending order.

4. 
$$\frac{3}{(s+1)^{-2}}$$

5. 
$$-j + 4j^2 - 3j - 1 + \frac{1}{j^{-1}}$$

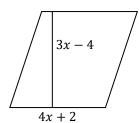
Find a polynomial that describes the perimeter of the shape.

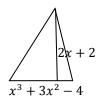
4-2



Find a polynomial that describes the area of these shapes.

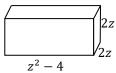
4-3



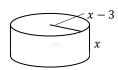


Find a polynomial that describes the volume of these shapes.

9.



10.



Perform the indicated operations

11. 
$$4x + 2x^2 + x - 2x^2 + 5x - 3x^2$$

12. 
$$z^3 + 4z^2 -$$

**11.** 
$$4x + 2x^2 + x - 2x^2 + 5x - 3x^2$$
 **12.**  $z^3 + 4z^2 - 12z - (-z^3 + z - 3z^2)$ 

13. 
$$4y + 3y^2x + y(4yx + 5)$$

**13.** 
$$4y + 3y^2x + y(4yx + 5)$$
 **14.**  $-12m(6m^3 - 8m^2 + m - 12)$ 

15. 
$$8g(3h^3 + 9h - 12)$$

**16.** 
$$(3p+4)(p-4)$$

17. 
$$(7a^2 + 3)(2a^2 + 3a + 6)$$

**17.** 
$$(7a^2 + 3)(2a^2 + 3a + 6)$$
 **18.**  $(\frac{1}{2}b + 1)(\frac{1}{2}b - 1)$ 

19. 
$$(8f^2+6)(8f^2-6)$$

**20.** 
$$(m^2n^2+1)(m^2n^2-1)$$

**21.** 
$$(7x + 1)^2$$

22. 
$$(w^2x^2 - y^2z^2)^2$$

Perform the indicated operations.



**23.** 
$$9m^4 \div (3m)$$

**24.** 
$$(6x^2 + 12x) \div (3x)$$

**25.** 
$$(2x^2y + 3xy + y^2 - 2) \div (2x)$$

**26.** 
$$(-56y^4 + 44y^3 + 64y^2 - 16y) \div (8y)$$

**27.** 
$$(4b^{13} - 9b^8 - 3b^5) \div (3b^3)$$

**28.** 
$$(-6y^5 - 3y^3 + y) \div (2y)$$

**29.** 
$$(18x^2 - 23x - 6) \div (2x - 3)$$

**30.** 
$$(18x^3 - 5x + 2) \div (3x + 2)$$

### **Section 4-4 Answers**

$$1. \qquad \frac{a^5 u^2}{e i^4 o^2}$$

2. 
$$\frac{e^6 o^3}{i^5}$$

3. 
$$\frac{r^3e^2}{a^4c^3}$$

4. 
$$3s^2 + 6s + 3$$

5. 
$$4j^2 - 3j - 1$$

6. 
$$s^3 - \frac{1}{2}s^2 + s + \frac{9}{2}$$

7. 
$$12x^2 - 10x - 8$$

8. 
$$x^4 + 4x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x - 4$$

9. 
$$4z^4 - 16z^2$$

10. 
$$\pi(x^3 - 6x^2 + 9x)$$
 or

$$\pi x^3 - 6\pi x^2 + 9\pi x$$

11. 
$$-3x^2 + 10x$$

12. 
$$2z^3 + 7z^2 - 13z$$

13. 
$$7y^2x + 9y$$

**14.** 
$$-72m^4 + 96m^3 - 12m^2 + 144m$$

15. 
$$24gh^3 + 72gh - 96g$$

16. 
$$3p^2 - 8p - 16$$

17. 
$$14a^4 + 21a^3 + 48a^2 + 9a + 18$$

18. 
$$\frac{1}{4}b^2 - 1$$

**19.** 
$$64f^4 - 36$$

**20.** 
$$m^4n^4-1$$

**21.** 
$$49x^2 + 14x + 1$$

**22.** 
$$w^4x^4 - 2w^2x^2y^2z^2 + y^4z^4$$

23. 
$$3m^3$$

**24.** 
$$2x + 4$$

25. 
$$xy + \frac{3}{2}y + \frac{y^2}{2x} - \frac{1}{x}$$

**26.** 
$$-7y^3 + \frac{11}{2}y^2 + 8y - 2$$

27. 
$$\frac{4}{3}b^{10} - 3b^5 - b^2$$

**28.** 
$$-3y^4 - \frac{3}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{2}$$

**29.** 
$$9x + 2$$

30. 
$$6x^2 - 4x + 1$$

# **Chapter 4 Review Exercises**

1. Create a visual chart of all the methods, formulas, and examples of how to work with exponents and polynomials.

### Simplify or evaluate.

2. 
$$3^2 \cdot 3^{-4}$$

4. 
$$\frac{m^{-2}a^2t^{-3}h^{-3}}{h^2a^{-7}p^2p^{-3}y^2}$$

3. 
$$\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2$$

$$5. \quad \frac{g^4 m^3}{(a^{-2} g m^2)^{-1}}$$

7. 
$$\left(\frac{2a^{-5}b^4c^{-1}}{a^{-2}b^9}\right)^4$$

Perform the operation and write your answer in scientific form. Round to three decimal places.

8. 
$$\frac{6.3781\times10^3}{1.989\times10^{30}}$$

9. 
$$\frac{1.51\times10^{-7}}{5.002\times10^{-5}}$$

### Evaluate the polynomials at the given values.

**10.** 
$$a^2 - 3a + 2$$
, for  $a = 5$ 

11. 
$$x^3 + 2x^2 - 4x$$
, for  $x = -3$ 

Add or subtract the polynomials. Write answer in descending order.

12. 
$$(-3v^2 + 7) + (v^2 + 2v - 6)$$

**12.** 
$$(-3y^2 + 7) + (y^2 + 2y - 6)$$
 **13.**  $(4x^3 - 1 + x + 3x^2) + (x^2 - x + 5)$ 

**14.** 
$$(3j^4 - j + 2j^2) - (-j^2 + 4j + j^4)$$

**14.** 
$$(3j^4 - j + 2j^2) - (-j^2 + 4j + j^4)$$
 **15.**  $(-3p - 9p^2) - (-12p^2 - 5p + 4)$ 

### Perform the indicated operations.

**16.** 
$$(3x)(x-5)$$

18. 
$$(5d^2-1)(3d+1)$$

**20.** 
$$(g-7)(g+6)$$

**22.** 
$$(j+2k)(k^2-2j)$$

**24.** 
$$(4m^3-2)(4m^3+2)$$

**26.** 
$$(5p^2+1)^2$$

28. 
$$(2r + 2s)^2$$

**30.** 
$$(u^2 + u^3)(u^3 - u^2 + u - 1)$$

17. 
$$\left(-\frac{1}{2}a\right)(4a^2+6a-2)$$

**19.** 
$$(6e+4)(-5e+3)$$

**21.** 
$$(hi + 2)(i - 3h)$$

**23.** 
$$(2l-3)(2l+3)$$

**25.** 
$$(n^6 + 3y^3)(n^6 - 3y^3)$$

**27.** 
$$(-q+2)^2$$

**29.** 
$$(t+3)(t^2-3t-4)$$

31. 
$$(2x^4 + 7x^3 - x)(x^2 + 3x + 2)$$

# Divide the polynomials.



**32.** 
$$(-80w^6 + 35w^5 - 50w^4) \div (10w^4)$$
 **33.**  $(33x^3 - 18x^2 + 3x) \div (3x)$ 

$$(-80W^{\circ} + 35W^{\circ} - 50W^{\circ}) \div (10W^{\circ})$$

**34.** 
$$(24y^3 - 2y^2) \div (2y)$$

$$33. \quad (33x^3 - 18x^2 + 3x) \div (3x)$$

**35.** 
$$(8abz^3 - 2jz^4 + z^5) \div (z^3)$$

### **Chapter 4 Review Answers**

- **1.** Make it neat, thorough, and organized.
- 2.  $\frac{1}{9}$
- 3.  $\frac{4}{9}$
- 4.  $\frac{a^9p}{m^2t^3h^5y^2}$
- 5.  $\frac{g^5m^5}{a^2}$
- 6.  $\frac{9x^2z^6}{16y^{16}}$
- 7.  $\frac{16}{a^{12}b^{20}c^4}$
- 8.  $3.207 \times 10^{-27}$
- 9.  $3.019 \times 10^{-3}$
- **10.** 12
- **11.** 3
- 12.  $-2y^2 + 2y + 1$
- 13.  $4x^3 + 4x^2 + 4$
- 14.  $2j^4 + 3j^2 5j$
- 15.  $3p^2 + 2p 4$
- **16.**  $3x^2 15x$
- 17.  $-2a^3 3a^2 + a$
- 18.  $15d^3 + 5d^2 3d 1$
- 19.  $-30e^2 2e + 12$
- **20.**  $g^2 g 42$
- **21.**  $hi^2 3h^2i + 2i 6h$
- **22.**  $2k^3 + jk^2 4jk 2j^2$
- 23.  $4l^2 9$
- **24.**  $16m^6 4$
- 25.  $n^{12} 9y^6$

- **26.**  $25p^4 + 10p^2 + 1$
- 27.  $q^2 4q + 4$
- **28.**  $4r^2 + 8rs + 4s^2$
- **29.**  $t^3 13t 12$
- 30.  $u^6 u^2$
- **31.**  $2x^6 + 13x^5 + 25x^4 + 13x^3 3x^2 2x$
- 32.  $-8w^2 + \frac{7}{2}w 5$
- 33.  $11x^2 6x + 1$
- 34.  $12y^2 y$
- 35.  $8ab 2jz + z^2$

# Section 5-1 Factoring: Method 1 and 2 (GCF and Grouping)

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING		
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:	
1: Greatest Common Factor (GCF)	All	
2: Grouping	4 Terms	
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$	
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \ne 1$ $ac - method$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$	
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares	

# WHEN TO TRY EACH METHOD:

Polynomial	Factoring Methods Possible
$y^3 + 4y^2 + 2y + 8$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 2: Grouping
$x^2 + 6x + 9$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$
$16x^2 - 16x + 4$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \ne 1$
$54x^3 - 6x$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 5: Special Cases (because it's a binomial)
$x^2 - 5x + 6$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a=1$
$2c^3 + 8c^2 - 6c - 12$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 2: Grouping
$36a^2 - 25$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 5: Special Cases (because it's a binomial)
$35x^3 + 42x^2 - 14x - 77xy - 14y + 7$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor (only method because it has 6 terms)
$6y^2 + 25y + 25$	Method 1: Greatest Common Factor Method 4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \ne 1$

PRIME: A polynomial that cannot be factored is called **prime.** (Just like a number that cannot be factored.)

# **Method 1 – Greatest Common Factor**

Examples
<b>Example 1:</b> Identify the GCF of the following: 18, 30, 42
Factors of 18: 1, 2, 3 6 9, 18
Factors of 30: 1, 2, 3, 5 6 10, 15, 30
Factors of 42: 1, 2, 3.6.7, 14, 21, 42
GCF = 6
<b>Example 2:</b> Identify the GCF of the following:
$10x^2y, 20x^2, 35x^2y^2$
Factors of 10: 1, 2(5,10
Factors of 20: 1, 2, 4 (5, 10, 20
Factors of 35: 1,5,7,35
x²is also common
$GCF = 5x^2$
Example 3:
These are prime polynomials.
$2x + 7   4x - 19   9y^2 + 20$
Example 4: Factor
3a-6b
GCF = 3
3(a-2b)
Example 5: Factor
4x - 5xy
GCF = x
x(4-5y)
Example 6: Factor
$15x^3 - 5x^2 + 30xy$
GCF = 5x
$5x(3x^2 - x + 6y)$
Example 7: Factor
$21x^2y + 35xy^2 - 7xy$
GCF = 7xy $7xy(3x + 5y - 1)$

# $Method\ 2-Grouping-4\ terms$

Main Topics	Examples
	Example 7: Factor
	$x^3 + 4x^2 + 3x + 12$
Steps	
1. Chop the 4 terms in half	$x^3 + 4x^2 + 3x + 12$
Separate into two binomials.	$x^2(x+4) + 3(x+4)$
2. Pull GCF out of each half.	$x^{-}(x+4) + 3(x+4)$
2. I un der dut di euen han:	$(x+4)(x^2+3)$
3. Pull out identical pieces	
from both halves.	Example 8: Factor
	$2x^3 + 10x^2 - 3x - 15$
	$\underbrace{2x^3 + 10x^2}_{} - 3x - 15$
	$2x^2(x+5) - 3(x+5)$
	22 (2 + 3)
	$(x+5)(2x^2-3)$
	Example 9: Factor
	7xy + 28x + y + 4
	7xy + 28x + y + 4
	$\underbrace{7xy + 28x}_{} \underbrace{+y + 4}_{}$
	7x(y+4) + (y+4)
	(y+4)(7x+1)
	Example 10: Factor
	$2x^{3}y + 16x^{2}y + 6xy + 48y$
TT 35 1 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6	
Use Method 1 first if possible.	GCF = 2y
	$2y(x^3 + 8x^2 + 3x + 24)$
Then use Grouping on	7 3 4 0 2 3 4 34
remaining 4 terms.	$x^{3} + 8x^{2} + 3x + 24$ $x^{3} + 8x^{2} - 3x + 24$ $x^{2}(x+8) + 3(x+8)$ $(x+8)(x^{2}+3)$
	$x^{2}(x+8) + 3(x+8)$
	$(x+8)(x^2+3)$
	*
	Answer: $2y(x+8)(x^2+3)$

### **Section 5-1 Exercises**

Perform the indicated operations.

1. 
$$3a(4b^2 - a)$$

2. 
$$(x+4)^2$$

3. 
$$(x+1)(x^2-3x-4)$$

4. 
$$(-x+1)(3x-7)$$

5. 
$$(-4m^3 - 16m^2 + 6m) \div (-2m)$$

Identify which method(s) you should try in factoring the following polynomials (refer back to the beginning of section 5-1).

**6.** 
$$3x^2 + x$$

7. 
$$x^2 - 4x + 4$$

7. 
$$x^2 - 4x + 4$$
 8.  $5c^3 + 10c^2 - 2c - 6$ 

9. 
$$14x^3 + 7x^2 - 21x$$

9. 
$$14x^3 + 7x^2 - 21x$$
 10.  $a^2b - bc + 3bc^2 - c^2$  11.  $-4t^2 - 5tr$ 

11. 
$$-4t^2 - 5tr$$

Identify the greatest common factor between the terms.

13. 
$$3x, 9x^2, 6$$

14. 
$$-14s^3$$
,  $-7s$ 

15. 
$$a^2b_1 - bc_1 3bc^2$$

**15.** 
$$a^2b$$
,  $-bc$ ,  $3bc^2$  **16.**  $125x^3$ ,  $50x^2$ ,  $10x$  **17.**  $y^4$ ,  $4y^3$ ,  $2y^2$ ,  $8y$ 

17. 
$$y^4$$
,  $4y^3$ ,  $2y^2$ ,  $8y$ 

Factor the following by pulling out the greatest common factor if there is one. If not, the expression is prime.

18. 
$$9k + 3$$

19. 
$$-18y^5 - 6y$$

**20.** 
$$2x^4 - 3y^2 + 7y$$

**21.** 
$$-z^2 - 7a - 2$$

**22.** 
$$-12a^3b + 8a^2b^2 - 16ab^2$$

23. 
$$19xy^2 - 38xy + 57y$$

**24.** 
$$2a^2x^4 + 6a^2x^3 - 10ax^3$$

**25.** 
$$-39s^5 - 18s^3 - 81s$$

Factor the following by grouping if possible.

**26.** 
$$3x^3 - 9x^2 + 4x - 12$$

**27.** 
$$-2x^3 - 2x^2 - 3x - 3$$

**28.** 
$$4x^3 - 20x^2 - 6x + 10$$

**29.** 
$$x^3 + 5x^2 - 2x - 10$$

**30.** 
$$a^2x + 5a^2 + bx + 5b$$

$$31. \quad 8x^3 + 18x^2 - 20xy - 45y$$

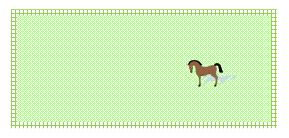
**32.** 
$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 12x - 36$$

33. 
$$-4d^3 + 2d^2y - 6dy + 3y^2$$

34. 
$$x^3 + x^2 - x - 1$$

# Story Problem.

35. This pasture has an area described by the polynomial,  $10x^3 + 4x^2 - 15x - 6$ . Its length and width are described by binomials. Find a pair of binomials that will give the given area.



# Preparation.

**36.** Multiply the following.

$$a.(x+7)(x+5)$$

$$b.(x+2)(x+8)$$

$$a.(x+7)(x+5)$$
  $b.(x+2)(x+8)$   $c.(x+9)(x+3)$   $d.(x+5)(x+4)$ 

d. 
$$(x+5)(x+4)$$

37. Given binomials like those in #36, notice that all the answers simplified to trinomials. Describe how to obtain the middle term of those trinomials.

### **Section 5-1 Answers**

- 1.  $12ab^2 3a^2$
- 2.  $x^2 + 8x + 16$
- 3.  $x^3 2x^2 7x 4$
- 4.  $-3x^2 + 10x 7$
- 5.  $2m^2 + 8m 3$
- **6.** Method 1: *Greatest Common Factors* 
  - Method 5: Special Cases
- 7. Method 1: Greatest Common Factors
  - Method 3:  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where a = 1
- **8.** Method 1: *Greatest Common Factors* 
  - Method 2: *Grouping*
- **9.** Method 1: *Greatest Common Factors* 
  - Method 4:  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where  $a \ne 1$
- **10.** Method 1: *Greatest Common Factors* 
  - Method 2: *Grouping*
- **11.** Method 1: *Greatest Common Factors* 
  - Method 5: Special Cases
- **12.** 6
- **13.** 3
- 14. -7s
- **15.** *b*
- 16. 5x
- 17. *y*
- **18.** 3(3k+1)
- 19.  $-6y(3y^4+1)$  or  $6y(-3y^4-1)$
- **20.** *prime*
- 21.  $-1(z^2 + 7a + 2)$
- **22.**  $-4ab(3a^2 2ab + 4b)$  or  $4ab(-3a^2 + 2ab 4b)$

- 23. 19y(xy-2x+3)
- **24.**  $2ax^3(ax + 3a 5)$
- 25.  $-3s(13s^4 + 6s^2 + 27)$
- **26.**  $(x-3)(3x^2+4)$
- **27.**  $(x+1)(-2x^2-3)$
- **28.**  $2(2x^3 10x^2 3x + 5)$ Not factorable by grouping
- **29.**  $(x^2-2)(x+5)$
- 30.  $(a^2 + b)(x + 5)$
- 31.  $(2x^2 5y)(4x + 9)$
- 32.  $(x^2 12)(x + 3)$
- 33.  $(-2d + y)(2d^2 + 3y)$
- 34.  $(x+1)(x^2-1)$
- **35.** side 1:  $(2x^2 3)$ 
  - *side* 2:(5x + 2)
- **36.** In class.
- 37. In class.

# Section 5-2 Factoring: Trinomial Fast

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING		
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:	
1: Pull out the Greatest Common Factor (GCF)	All	
2: Grouping	4 Terms	
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$	
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \neq 1$ $ac - method$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$	
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares	

# Method 3 - $x^2 + bx + c$ – Trinomial Fast

Main Topics	Examples	
<ul><li>Steps</li><li>1. Write in descending order.</li><li>2. Find factors of c,</li><li>3. That add to b.</li></ul>	Example 1: Factor $c = 35$ 1 35 5 7	$x^2 + 12x + 35$
4. $(x)(x)$ .		(x+5)(x+7)
Note that negatives can work.	Example 2: Factor $c = 35$ 1 35	$x^2 - 12x + 35$
	-5 -7	(x-5)(x-7)
	<b>Example 3:</b> Factor $c = 56$	$x^2 - 18x + 56$
	1 56 2 28 -4 -14 7 8	(x-4)(x-14)

### Remember:

Step 1: Write in descending order.

In Ex 5 and Ex 6, we see that the

(including the sign.

numbers must multiply to *c* exactly (including the sign) and add to *b* exactly

### **Example 4:** Factor

$$x - 56 + x^2$$

$$x^2 + x - 56$$

c =	-56
1	56
2	28
4	14
-7	+8

$$(x-7)(x+8)$$

**Example 5:** Factor

$$x^2 + 13x - 30$$

<i>c</i> =	-30
1	30
-2	+15
3	10
5	6

$$(x-2)(x+15)$$

Example 6: Factor

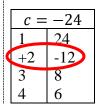
$$x^2 - 13x + 30$$

	c = 30	
	1	30
	2	15
(	-3	-10
	5	6
(	-3 5	-10

$$(x-3)(x-10)$$

Example 7: Factor

$$x^2 - 10x - 24$$



$$(x+2)(x-12)$$

# **Watch Out**

Main Topics	Examples
Don't forget Method 1 – GCF, first.	Example 8: Factor $5x^3 - 10x^2 - 120x$ GCF = $5x$ $5x(x^2 - 2x - 24)$ $\begin{vmatrix} c = -24 \\ 1 & 24 \\ 2 & 12 \\ 3 & 8 \\ +4 & -6 \end{vmatrix}$ (x - 6)(x + 4) Final Answer: $5x(x - 6)(x + 4)$
A polynomial that looks like $x^4 + bx^2 + c$ can use this method as well.	Example 9: Factor $x^4 + 25x^2 + 24$ $c = 24$ $1$ $2$ $1$ $2$ $3$ $8$ $4$ $6$ $(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 24)$

#### Section 5-2 Exercises

Identify the greatest common factor between the terms.

**4.** 
$$-13b^2$$
,  $-12ab$ ,  $-25b^2$  **5.**  $12a^2$ ,  $16a^2$ ,  $96a^2$  **6.**  $14m^2n$ ,  $28mn^2$ ,  $77m^2$ 

5. 
$$12a^2$$
,  $16a^2$ ,  $96a^2$ 

6. 
$$14m^2n$$
,  $28mn^2$ ,  $77m^2$ 

Factor the following by pulling out the greatest common factor if possible.

7. 
$$-3x^2 + 6x^2y - 27x^3$$

8. 
$$7xy^2 - 2xy + 4x^2y + 2x^2y^2$$

9. 
$$12p^{24} + 56p^2 - 48s$$

10. 
$$3r^2 + 27r^3 - 33r^4$$

Factor the following by grouping if possible.

11. 
$$28x^3 - 12x^2 + 7x - 3$$

12. 
$$6x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x + 1$$

13. 
$$x^3 - 3x^2 + x - 3$$

**14.** 
$$16x^3 + 52x^2 - 52x - 169$$

**15.** 
$$2a^2x - 2a^2y + 3bx - 3by$$
 **16.**  $2x^3 + 2x^2y - 3x - 3y$ 

**16.** 
$$2x^3 + 2x^2y - 3x - 3y$$

17. 
$$x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x + 27$$

**18.** 
$$x^4 + 4x^3 + 2x + 8$$

Factor the following using the  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where a = 1 method.

5-2

19. 
$$x^2 + 2x - 24$$

**20.** 
$$x^2 + 11x + 18$$

21. 
$$x^2 - 8x + 15$$

22. 
$$x^2 - x - 20$$

23. 
$$x^2 + 16x + 63$$

**24.** 
$$x^2 - 4x - 60$$

**25.** 
$$3x^2 + 27x + 24$$

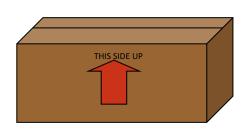
**26.** 
$$x^2 - 7x - 60$$

27. 
$$x^2 + 6x - 27$$

**28.** 
$$7x^2 - 7x - 14$$

Story problem.

29. This box's volume is described by the polynomial  $4x^3 - 12x^2 - 72x$ . Its height is described by a monomial and its length and width are described by binomials. Find a solution set using prime factors.



Preparation: The following are trinomials in the form  $ax^2 + bx + c$  where  $a \ne 1$ .

**30.** Multiply the following polynomials together.

$$a.(3x+5)(2x+7)$$
  $b.(5x-1)(4x+3)$   $c.(8x+1)(2x+1)$ 

$$b.(5x-1)(4x+3)$$

$$c.(8x+1)(2x+1)$$

#### **Section 5-2 Answers**

- **1.** 24
- **2.** 120
- **3.** 11
- **4.** -b or b
- 5.  $4a^2$
- **6.** 7*m*
- 7.  $-3x^2(1-2y+9x)$  or  $3x^2(-1+2y-9x)$
- 8. xy(7y-2+4x+2xy)
- 9.  $4(3p^{24} + 14p^2 12s)$
- 10.  $3r^2(1+9r-11r^2)$
- 11.  $(7x-3)(4x^2+1)$
- 12.  $(3x^2 + 1)(2x + 1)$
- 13.  $(x^2 + 1)(x 3)$
- 14.  $(4x^2 13)(4x + 13)$
- 15.  $(2a^2 + 3b)(x y)$
- **16.**  $(2x^2-3)(x+y)$
- 17.  $(x^2 9)(x 3)$
- 18.  $(x^3 + 2)(x + 4)$
- 19. (x+6)(x-4)
- **20.** (x+9)(x+2)
- **21.** (x-3)(x-5)
- 22. (x-5)(x+4)
- **23.** (x+9)(x+7)
- **24.** (x-10)(x+6)
- **25.** 3(x+8)(x+1)
- **26.** (x-12)(x+5)
- 27. (x+9)(x-3)
- **28.** 7(x-2)(x+1)
- **29.** *height*: 4*x*

length and width: (x + 3) and (x - 6)

**30.** In class

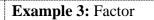
# Section 5-3 Factoring: ac-method

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING			
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:		
1: Pull Out the Greatest Common Factor (GCF)	All		
2: Grouping	4 Terms		
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$		
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \neq 1$ $ac - method$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$		
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares		

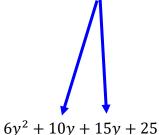
# Method 4 - $ax^2 + bx + c$ - ac method

#### Main Topics Examples $6x^2 + 11x - 10$ Example 1: Factor **Steps** ac = -601. Write in descending order. 1 60 2. Find factors of ac, 2 30 3. That split b. 3 20 4. 4 - terms ... Grouping!-4 +155 12 6 10 $6x^2 - 4x + 15x - 10$ $6x^2 - 4x + 15x - 10$ 2x(3x-2) + 5(3x-2)(2x+5)(3x-2)Example 2: Factor $2x^2 - 19x + 9$ ac = 18-18 $2x^2 - x - 18x + 9$ 3 $\underbrace{2x^2 - x}_{x(2x-1)} - \underbrace{-18x + 9}_{-9(2x-1)}$ (x-9)(2x-1)



 $6y^2 + 25y + 25$ 

ac = 150			
1	150		
2	75		
3	50		
5	30		
6	25		
+10	+15		

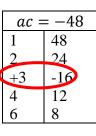


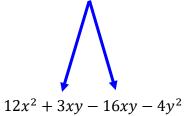
$$6y^2 + 10y$$
  $+ 15y + 25$ 

$$2y(3y + 5) + 5(3y + 5)$$
$$(2y + 5)(3y + 5)$$

Note: If there are two variables, write in descending order with respect to one of them.

**Example 4:** Factor  $12x^2 - 13xy - 4y^2$ 



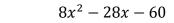


$$\underbrace{12x^{2} + 3xy}_{3x(4x + y) - 4y(4x + y)} - \underbrace{16xy - 4y^{2}}_{(3x - 4y)(4x + y)}$$

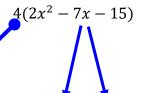
**Example 5:** Factor  $-28x - 60 + 8x^2$ 

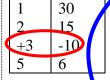
Rewrite in descending order.

Don't forget to check Method 1 - GCF on all polynomials.



GCF = 4





ac = -30

$$2x^2 + 3x - 10x - 15$$

$$\underbrace{2x^2 + 3x} \qquad \underbrace{-10x -}$$

$$x(2x+3) - 5(2x+3)$$

Answer: 4(x-5)(2x+3)

#### **Section 5-3 Exercises**

Identify the greatest common factor between the terms.

2. 
$$15x, 39xy, 52x$$

**2.** 
$$15x$$
,  $39xy$ ,  $52x$  **3.**  $45j^2k$ ,  $-80j^2k^3$ ,  $105k^2$ 

Factor the following by pulling out the greatest common factor.

4. 
$$49x^5 + 21x^3 - 14x^2$$

**6.** 
$$15x^2y^3z^2 - 12x^2y^3z + 9x^2y^3$$

5. 
$$24x^3y^3 + 96x^2y^3 - 72x^3y^2$$

7. 
$$18p^3 - 6p^2 + 14p^4 + 2rs$$

Factor the following by grouping if possible.

8. 
$$8x^3 + 2x^2 - 12x - 15$$

10. 
$$2x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x + 3$$

9. 
$$3x^3 - 15x^2 + 5x - 25$$

11. 
$$x^3 + x^2 - x - 1$$

Factor the following using the  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where a = 1 method.

12. 
$$x^2 - 5x - 84$$

14. 
$$x^2 - 2x - 35$$

16. 
$$x^2 - 18x + 81$$

13. 
$$x^2 - x - 6$$

15. 
$$x^2 - 15x + 54$$

17. 
$$x^2 - 8x - 33$$

Factor the following using the  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where  $a \ne 1$  method.

18. 
$$10x^2 - 7x - 6$$

**20.** 
$$3 + 16x + 5x^2$$

22. 
$$2x^2 - 5x - 25$$

**24.** 
$$2s^2 - 21s + 40$$

**26.** 
$$5x^2 - 14xy - 3y^2$$

19. 
$$8x^2 + 2x - 3$$

**21.** 
$$2m^2 + 11m + 12$$

23. 
$$6x^2 + 25xy + 14y^2$$

25. 
$$-6 + 16x^2 + 20x$$

27. 
$$7v^2 - 30v + 8$$

**Preparation: Multiply.** 

28. 
$$(x-5)(x+5)$$

**29.** 
$$(a+b)^2$$

#### **Section 5-3 Answers**

- **1.** 7
- **2.** *x*
- **3.** 5*k*
- 4.  $7x^2(7x^3 + 3x 2)$
- 5.  $24x^2y^2(xy+4y-3x)$
- 6.  $3x^2y^3(5z^2-4z+3)$
- 7.  $2(9p^3 3p^2 + 7p^4 + rs)$
- 8. Not factorable by Grouping
- 9.  $(3x^2 + 5)(x 5)$
- 10.  $(x^2 + 1)(2x + 3)$
- 11.  $(x^2-1)(x+1)$
- 12. (x-12)(x+7)
- 13. (x-3)(x+2)
- **14.** (x-7)(x+5)
- 15. (x-9)(x-6)
- **16.** (x-9)(x-9) or  $(x-9)^2$
- 17. (x-11)(x+3)
- 18. (5x-6)(2x+1)
- 19. (2x-1)(4x+3)
- **20.** (5x+1)(x+3)
- **21.** (2m+3)(m+4)
- **22.** (2x+5)(x-5)
- 23. (3x + 2y)(2x + 7y)
- **24.** (2s-5)(s-8)
- **25.** 2(4x-1)(2x+3)
- **26.** (5x + y)(x 3y)
- 27. (y-4)(7y-2)
- 28. In class.
- **29.** In class.

# Section 5-4 Factoring: Special Cases

#### **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING			
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:		
1: Pull Out the Greatest Common Factor (C.F.)	All		
2: Grouping	4 Terms		
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$		
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \neq 1$ $ac - method$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$		
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares		

## 2-Terms, Difference of Squares

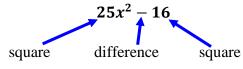
Squares Squares of numbers to recognize:  $8^2 = 64$  $9^2 = 81$  $1^2 = 1$  $2^2 = 4$ 

 $2^{2} = 4$   $3^{2} = 9$   $4^{2} = 16$   $5^{2} = 25$   $6^{2} = 36$   $7^{2} = 49$   $9^{2} = 81$   $10^{2} = 100$   $11^{2} = 121$   $12^{2} = 144$   $13^{2} = 169$   $14^{2} = 196$ 

 $14^2 = 196$  $7^2 = 49$ 

Difference means subtraction.

 $A^2 - B^2 =$ (A+B)(A-B) **Example 1:** Factor



$$25x^2 = (5x)^2 \qquad 16 = 4^2$$

$$(5x+4)(5x-4)$$

**Example 2:** Factor

$$49x^2 - 9$$

$$49x^2 = (7x)^2 \qquad 9 = 3^2$$

$$(7x+3)(7x-3)$$

$$121x^2 - 36y^2$$

$$121x^2 = (11x)^2 36y^2 = (6y)^2$$

$$(11x + 6y)(11x - 6y)$$

#### Example 4: Factor

$$4x^2 - 81y^2$$

$$4x^2 = (2x)^2$$
  $81y^2 = (9y)^2$ 

$$(2x + 9y)(2x - 9y)$$

**Example 5:** Factor

$$100t^2 - 1$$

$$100t^2 = (10t)^2 \qquad 1 = (1)^2$$

$$(10t+1)(10t-1)$$

Example 6: Factor

$$y^4 - 1$$

$$y^4 = (y^2)^2$$
 1 = (1)<sup>2</sup>

$$(y^2+1)(y^2-1)$$

another difference of squares

Answer: 
$$(y^2 + 1)(y + 1)(y - 1)$$

# **Sum of Squares is Prime**

Sum means addition.

Difference of squares:

 $A^2 - B^2 =$ (A+B)(A-B)

$$A^2 + B^2$$
 is prime.

(cannot be factored)

Why? Look at the possibilities.

• 
$$(A+B)(A-B) = A^2 - B^2$$

• 
$$(A + B)(A + B) = A^2 + 2AB + B^2$$

• 
$$(A-B)(A-B) = A^2 - 2AB + B^2$$

None work.

Example 7: Factor

$$x^2 + 9$$

Prime.

**Example 8:** Factor

$$25x^2 + 64$$

Prime.

Example 9: Factor

$$36x^2 + 49$$

Prime.

# Perfect square trinomial

# **Identify a perfect square**

	Checklist to recognize a Perfect Square Trinomial.				Dowfoot
<u>POLYNOMIAL</u>	Tri- nomial	Ends = Perfect Squares	Middle term = 2AB	Last term is positive	Perfect Square Trinomials
$16y^2 + 24y + 9$	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	YES
$16y^2 + 25y + 9$	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	NO	✓	NO
$4x^2 + 12x + 9$	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	YES
$4x^2 + 12x - 9$	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓	NO	NO
$x^2 - 20x + 100$	✓	✓	✓	✓	YES
$x^2 + 20x - 100$	✓	✓	✓	NO	NO
$x^2 + 25x + 100$	*	✓	NO	✓	NO
$x^2 + 20x + 96$	✓	NO	NO	✓	NO

#### Factor a perfect square

$$A^{2} + 2AB + B^{2} =$$

$$(A + B)(A + B) =$$

$$(A + B)^{2}$$

Note: If you find a trinomial isn't a perfect square, try
Method 3 or 4 to see if it will factor another way.

## Example 10: Factor

$$16x^2 + 88x + 121$$

$$16x^2 = (4x)^2$$
  $121 = (11)^2$   $88 = 2(4)(11)$ 

$$(4x + 11)^2$$

#### Example 11: Factor

$$25x^2 - 90x + 81$$

$$25x^2 = (5x)^2$$
  $81 = (-9)^2$   $-90 = 2(5)(-9)$ 

$$(5x - 9)^2$$

#### Example 12: Factor

$$9x^2 - 42x + 49$$

$$9x^2 = (3x)^2$$
  $49 = (-7)^2$   $-42 = 2(3)(-7)$ 

$$(3x - 7)^2$$

#### **Section 5-4 Exercises**

Factor the following by pulling out the greatest common factor if possible.

1. 
$$8x^6 - 48x^3 + 64x^4$$

2. 
$$3j^2kb^3 - 2j^3k^5b^2 + 5j^3k^2b - 7j^3k^3b^3$$

Factor the following by grouping if possible.

3. 
$$12k^3b + 15kb + 8k^2 + 10$$

**3.** 
$$12k^3b + 15kb + 8k^2 + 10$$
 **4.**  $84m^3n^2 + 35m^2n^2 - 12m - 5$ 

Factor the following using the  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where a = 1 method.

5. 
$$x^2 - 2x - 63$$

**6.** 
$$x^2 + 20x + 75$$

Factor the following using the  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where  $a \ne 1$  method.

7. 
$$12x^2 + 7x - 10$$

8. 
$$-14x^2 + 17x + 6$$

Story problem.

9. An alien spaceship has traveled  $10x^2 + 19x - 15$  miles from their home planet. Their speed and time can both be represented by binomials. Find two suitable binomials that will represent them. (Recall that d = rt, and you have been given distance.)



Determine if the following are differences of squares, then factor. If unfactorable, explain why.

5-4

10. 
$$x^2 - 36$$

12. 
$$4x^2 - 9$$

14. 
$$-25 + 4y^2$$

16. 
$$27 - 3m^2$$

18. 
$$2x^2 - 1$$

11. 
$$16v^4 + 9$$

13. 
$$54x^2 - 24$$

15. 
$$25g^8 - 81$$

17. 
$$y^5 + 4y$$

19. 
$$16x^2 - 49$$

Determine if the following are perfect square trinomials. If they are, factor using method 5. If they are not or you are unsure, use method 3 or 4.

**20.** 
$$x^2 + 10x + 25$$

**22.** 
$$3x^2 + 5x - 2$$

**24.** 
$$9y^4 - 66y^2 + 121$$

**26.** 
$$4x^2 - 16x + 16$$

**21.** 
$$4x^2 - 12x + 9$$

23. 
$$6x^2 - 84x + 294$$

25. 
$$2m^2 + 16m + 32$$

27. 
$$4x^2 + 30x - 100$$

Preparation: The following polynomials have been factored already. Determine if they are completely factored. If not, finish factoring the polynomials.

**28.** 
$$4(x^2 - 6x + 9)$$

30. 
$$3(m-8)^2$$

**29.** 
$$(x^2+4)(x^2-4)$$

31. 
$$7(100y^4 - 16)$$

#### **Section 5-4 Answers**

- 1.  $8x^3(x^3 + 8x 6)$
- 2.  $j^2kb(3b^2-2jk^4b+5jk-7jk^2b^2)$
- 3.  $(3kb+2)(4k^2+5)$
- 4.  $(7m^2n^2-1)(12m+5)$
- 5. (x-9)(x+7)
- **6.** (x+5)(x+15)
- 7. (3x-2)(4x+5)
- 8. (-2x+3)(7x+2) or (-7x-2)(2x-3) or -(2x-3)(7x+2)
- 9. rate: (2x + 5) time: (5x 3) or rate: (5x 3) time: (2x + 5)
- 10. (x+6)(x-6)
- 11. Prime. (It is prime because a *sum* of squares is not factorable.)
- 12. (2x + 3)(2x 3)
- 13. 6(3x+2)(3x-2)
- 14. (2y + 5)(2y 5)
- 15.  $(5g^4+9)(5g^4-9)$
- **16.** 3(3+m)(3-m)
- 17.  $y(y^4+4)$
- **18.** Prime. (It is prime because 2 is not a perfect square.)
- 19. (4x + 7)(4x 7)
- **20.**  $(x+5)^2$
- **21.**  $(2x-3)^2$
- **22.** (x+2)(3x-1)
- 23.  $6(x-7)^2$
- **24.**  $(3y^2 11)^2$
- **25.**  $2(m+4)^2$
- **26.**  $4(x-2)^2$
- **27.** 2(2x-5)(x+10)
- 28. In class.
- **29.** In class.
- 30. In class.
- 31. In class.

# Section 5-5 Factoring (All together)

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

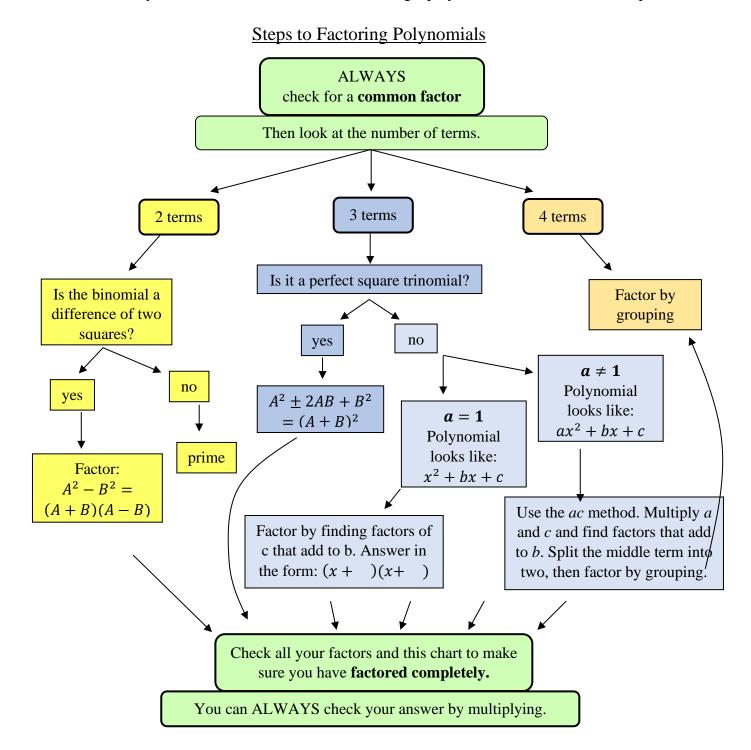
THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING			
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:		
1: Pull out the Greatest Common Factor (GCF)	All		
2: Grouping	4 Terms		
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$		
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \neq 1$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$		
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares		

#### REVIEW FROM SECTION 5-1: WHEN TO TRY EACH METHOD:

Polynomial	Factoring Methods Possible
$y^3 + 4y^2 + 2y + 8$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 2: Grouping
$x^2 + 6x + 9$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$
$16x^2 - 16x + 4$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \ne 1$
$54x^3 - 6x$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 5: Special Cases (because it's a binomial)
$x^2 - 5x + 6$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$
$2c^3 + 8c^2 - 6c - 12$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 2: Grouping
$36a^2-25$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 5: Special Cases (because it's a binomial)
$35x^3 + 42x^2 - 14x - 77xy - 14y + 7$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor (only method because it has 6 terms)
$6y^2 + 25y + 25$	Method 1: Pull out Greatest Common Factor Method 4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \ne 1$

Notice that you may be using a couple of different methods on each problem.

We have learned several methods of factoring, and each method is used in different circumstances. If you are unsure what to do when factoring a polynomial, this chart will be helpful.



## **Factoring All Together**

**Example 1:** Factor:  $2x^2 + 36x + 154$ 

Check for a common factor.

How many terms?

• Three terms

•  $2(x^2 + 18x + 77)$ 

Is it a perfect square trinomial?

Not a perfect square trinomial

What is the first coefficient?  $(a = 1 \text{ or } a \neq 1)$ 

• a = 1, polynomial looks like  $x^2 + bx + c$ .

Factor – find factors of c that add to b.

•  $c = 77 = \mathbf{11} \times \mathbf{7}$ ;  $b = 18 = \mathbf{11} + \mathbf{7}$ Factored form: (x + 11)(x + 7)

Check – can any of the factors be factored?

• No, all factors are now prime.

Answer: 2(x + 11)(x + 7)

**Example 2:** Factor:  $36y^2 - 36y + 9$ 

Check for a common factor.

•  $9(4y^2 - 4y + 1)$ 

How many terms?

• Three terms

Is it a perfect square trinomial?

• Yes, it follows the form  $A^2 + 2AB + B^2$ where A = 2y and B = -1

Factor knowing that  $A^2 \pm 2AB + B^2 = (A + B)^2$ .

•  $9(2y-1)^2$ 

Check – can any of the factors be factored?

• The factors are 9 and (2y - 1).

• (2y-1) is prime.

Answer:  $9(2y-1)^{2}$ 

Example 3: Factor:  $36x^3 + 72x^2 - x - 2$ 

Check for a common factor.

• Nope

How many terms?

• Four terms – Grouping

$$36x^{3} + 72x^{2} - x - 2$$
$$36x^{2}(x+2) - 1(x+2)$$

 $(36x^2 - 1)(x + 2)$ 

Look harder. Is there more that can be done? Yes. The first binomial is a difference of squares

•  $(36x^2 - 1)(x + 2)$ 

Factor knowing that  $A^2 - B^2 = (A + B)(A - B)$ .

•  $(36x^2 - 1)(x + 2)$ 

Check – can any of the factors be factored?

• (6x + 1)(6x - 1)(x + 2)• Nope. We are now done

Answer: (6x + 1)(6x - 1)(x + 2)

#### **Section 5-5 Exercises**

#### Factor the following. If non-factorable label as prime.

5-5

1. 
$$1 - y^2$$

3. 
$$13x + 2 + 18x^2$$

5. 
$$-2s^2 + 21s - 40$$

7. 
$$-5x + 2x^4 + 2x^2 - 5x^3$$

9. 
$$16b^2 - 9b$$

11. 
$$28x^2 + 65x + 28$$

13. 
$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x - 12$$

15. 
$$2x^3y + 4x^2y - 30xy$$

17. 
$$4x^5 + 12x^4 - 4x^3 + 12x^2$$

19. 
$$x^8 - 81$$

**21.** 
$$x^2 - 3x - 18$$

23. 
$$16a^2 + 40a + 25$$

25. 
$$2\pi r^2 - 2\pi$$

27. 
$$4b^2 + 256$$

2. 
$$2x^2 - 8x + 8$$

4. 
$$81 + x^4$$

6. 
$$6x^2 + 25xy + 14y^2$$

8. 
$$x^2 - y^2$$

10. 
$$4x^2 + 30x - 100$$

12. 
$$4a^5 + 16$$

14. 
$$r^3 + r^2 - 4r - 4$$

**16.** 
$$16z^3 + 48z^2 + 36z + 108$$

18. 
$$3x^2 + 5x - 17$$

**20.** 
$$12x^3y - 27xy^3$$

22. 
$$v^8 - k^{12}$$

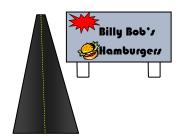
**24.** 
$$z^4 + 8z^2 + 16$$

**26.** 
$$9x^2 + 3x$$

**28.** 
$$18x^3 + 54x^2 + 6x + 18$$

### **Story Problems.**

**29.** A billboard along the side of I-15 has an area represented by the polynomial  $9y^8 - 100$ . Find 2 binomials that represent the length and width of billboard. Recall that  $Area = (length) \times (width)$ .



**30.** A telephone booth with a square bottom has a volume of  $175x^3 + 140x^2 + 28x$ . Its height is represented by a monomial and its length and width by binomials. Find a monomial and two binomials that will represent these three dimensions.



## **Preparation:**

**31.** Solve the following equations for the variable:

**a.** 
$$x^2 = 4$$

**b.** 
$$25 - y^2 = 0$$

#### **Section 5-5 Answers**

- 1. (1+y)(1-y)
- 2.  $2(x-2)^2$
- 3. (2x+1)(9x+2)
- 4. Prime
- 5. (-2s+5)(s-8) or (2s-5)(-s+8)
- **6.** (3x + 2y)(2x + 7y)
- 7.  $x(x^2+1)(2x-5)$
- 8. (x + y)(x y)
- 9. b(16b-9)
- 10. 2(2x-5)(x+10)
- 11. (4x + 7)(7x + 4)
- 12.  $4(a^5+4)$
- 13. (x+2)(x-2)(x+3)
- **14.** (r-2)(r+2)(r+1)
- 15. 2xy(x-3)(x+5)
- **16.**  $4(4z^2+9)(z+3)$
- 17.  $4x^2(x^3 + 3x^2 x + 3)$
- 18. Prime
- **19.**  $(x^4 + 9)(x^2 + 3)(x^2 3)$
- **20.** 3xy(2x-3y)(2x+3y)
- **21.** (x+3)(x-6)
- **22.**  $(y^4 + k^6)(y^2 + k^3)(y^2 k^3)$
- 23.  $(4a + 5)^2$
- **24.**  $(z^2+4)^2$
- **25.**  $2\pi(r+1)(r-1)$
- **26.** 3x(3x+1)
- **27.**  $4(b^2 + 64)$
- **28.**  $6(3x^2 + 1)(x + 3)$
- **29.** side 1:  $3y^4 + 10$  side 2:  $3y^4 10$
- **30.** height: 7x

base length: 5x + 2

base width: 5x + 2

31. In class.

# Section 5-6 Solving Polynomial Equations

# **CHAPTER OVERVIEW (Video Instruction and Solutions Link)**

THE 5 METHODS of FACTORING			
Method	Type of Polynomial used on:		
1: Pull out the Greatest Common Factor (GCF)	All		
2: Grouping	4 Terms		
3: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a = 1$	Trinomials, where $a = 1$		
4: $ax^2 + bx + c$ , where $a \neq 1$	Trinomials, where $a \neq 1$		
5: Special Cases	Binomials & Perfect Squares		

Solve **Polynomial Equations** 

Polynomial Equations	
Main Topics	Examples
Multiplication with 0	$5 \cdot 0 = 0$ $73 \cdot 0 = 0$ $0 \cdot (-371) = 0$ $0 \cdot x = 0$
<ul> <li>Easiest multiplication ever</li> </ul>	3x = 0 $57y = 0$ $97(m - 7) = 0$
	x = 0   y = 0   m - 7 = 0 $m = 7$
• If the answer is 0, then one of the factors has to	(x-3)(2x+5)(x+7)(3x-11) = 0
be 0.	x-3=0 $2x+5=0$ $x+7=0$ $3x-11=0$
	$x = 3$ $x = -\frac{5}{2}$ $x = -7$ $x = \frac{11}{3}$
Factor to Solve	Example 1:
1. $Get = 0$ .	$2x^2 - 10x = 0$
2. Factor.	2x(x-5)=0
3. Set each factor = $0$ .	2x = 0  x - 5 = 0
	x = 0 $x = 5$
	Example 2:
	$x^2 - 7x = 18$
	$\begin{array}{ c c c } \hline 1 & 18 \\ 2 & -9 \\ \hline \end{array} \qquad x^2 - 7x - 18 = 0$

	x = 9, -2		
Factor to Solve	Example 3:		
1. Get = $0$ .	$6x^2 - 10 = -11x$		
2. Factor.	on to tim		
3. Set each factor = 0.	$6x^2 + 11x - 10 = 0$		
3. Set each factor – 0.			
	ac = -60		
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 60 \\ 2 & 30 \end{bmatrix}$		
	$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 30 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix}$		
	3   20   + <b>15</b>		
	5 12		
	$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 12 \\ 6 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$		
	$6x^2 - 4x + 15x - 10 = 0$		
	2x(3x-2) + 5(3x-2) = 0		
	(2x+5)(3x-2) = 0		
	$x = -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{2}{3}$		
	2'3		
	Example 4:		
	$49x^2 = 56x - 16$		
	$49x^2 - 56x - 16$ $49x^2 - 56x + 16 = 0$		
	$(7x-4)^2=0$		
	$x = \frac{4}{7}$ happens twice, a "double root"		
	7		
	Everale 5.		
	Example 5: $25x^2 - 49 = 0$		
	$(5x - 7)(5x + 7) = 0$ $x = \frac{7}{5}, -\frac{7}{5} = \pm \frac{7}{5}$		
	x = = + -		

# **Word Problems**

Main Topics	Examples			
Formulas	Exam	<b>Example 6:</b> The profit of a small company when they		
Plug in the given data.	make x thingamabobs is $P = 2x^2 - 17x$ . How many will			
	they need to make to get a profit of \$30?			
			$30 = 2x^2 - 17x$	
	ac =	-60	$0 = 2x^2 - 17x - 30$	
1. $Get = 0$ .	1	60	$0 = 2x^2 - 20x + 3x - 30$	
2. Factor.	2	30	0 = 2x(x - 10) + 3(x - 10)	
3. Set each factor $= 0$ .	3	-20	0 = (2x + 3)(x - 10)	
	4	15		
	5	12	3	
	6	10	$x = -\frac{1}{2}$ $x = 10$	

# **Shapes** – Use the formulas from section R-4 or in the appendix.

#### Answer: They must make 10 to have a profit of \$30.

**Example 7:** A box has a height of 3 in. Its length is two inches longer than its width. If it has a total surface area of  $222 in^2$ , what are the dimensions?

$$h = 3 l = w + 2$$

$$SA = 2hl + 2lw + 2hw$$

$$222 = 2 \cdot 3(w + 2) + 2(w + 2)w + 2 \cdot 3w$$

$$222 = 6w + 12 + 2w^{2} + 4w + 6w$$

$$0 = 2w^{2} + 16w - 210$$

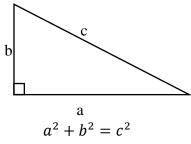
$$0 = 2(w^{2} + 8w - 105)$$

$$0 = 2(w + 15)(w - 7)$$

$$w = -15 w = 7$$

Answer: The dimensions are 3 in, 7 in, and 9 in.

Pythagorean Theorem:



**Example 8:** Jessie is mowing her back yard that is in the shape of a right triangle. The shortest side is 7 meters shorter than the second side, and the hypotenuse is 13 meters long. What are the lengths of the sides?

$$b = a - 7 c = 13$$

$$a^{2} + (a - 7)^{2} = 13^{2}$$

$$a^{2} + a^{2} - 14a + 49 = 169$$

$$2a^{2} - 14a - 120 = 0$$

$$2(a^{2} - 7a - 60) = 0$$

$$2(a - 12)(a + 5) = 0$$

$$a - 12 = 0 a + 5 = 0$$

$$a = 12 a = -5$$

$$b = a - 7 = 5$$

$$a = 13$$

$$a = -7 = 5$$

$$a = -7 = 5$$

Answer: The sides are 12 m, 5 m, and 13 m.

#### **Section 5-6 Exercises**

#### Factor the following.

5-5

1. 
$$4x^2 + 36x$$

3. 
$$x^2 + 4x + 4$$

5. 
$$x^2 - 25$$

7. 
$$-6 + 16a^2 + 20a$$

9. 
$$2x^3 + x^2 - 98x - 49$$

11. 
$$25x^2 - 100x + 100$$

2. 
$$r^2 - 64$$

4. 
$$5x^2 - 4x - 1$$

6. 
$$x^3 + 5x^2 - 9x - 45$$

8. 
$$x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x$$

10. 
$$x^2 + 16x + 63$$

12. 
$$x^2 + 8x - 48$$

The following are identical to the previous twelve problems, except that they are now equations. Now that you have factored them, solve for the variable.

5-6

13. 
$$4x^2 + 36x = 0$$

15. 
$$x^2 + 4x + 4 = 0$$

17. 
$$x^2 - 25 = 0$$

19. 
$$-6 + 16x^2 + 20x = 0$$

**21.** 
$$2x^3 + x^2 - 98x - 49 = 0$$

23. 
$$25x^2 - 100x + 100 = 0$$

14. 
$$r^2 - 64 = 0$$

16. 
$$5x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0$$

18. 
$$x^3 + 5x^2 - 9x - 45 = 0$$

**20.** 
$$x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x = 0$$

**22.** 
$$x^2 + 16x + 63 = 0$$

**24.** 
$$x^2 + 8x - 48 = 0$$

Factor the following and solve for the variable.

25. 
$$4x^2 + 16x + 16 = 0$$

**27.** 
$$x^2 - 14x + 14 = -35$$

**29.** 
$$3x^2 - 36 = 3x$$

31. 
$$4x^2 + 36x - 15 = 25$$

33. 
$$100x^2 + 80x + 16 = 0$$

35. 
$$6x^2 = -36x - 54$$

**26.** 
$$x^2 = 9$$

28. 
$$y^2 + 16 = 0$$

30. 
$$x^2 - 169 = 0$$

32. 
$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x - 12 = 0$$

34. 
$$x^2 - 4 = 0$$

36. 
$$x^2 - x - 20 = 0$$

**Story Problems.** 

37. The energy of an object is dependent on its mass and can be described by the following equation:  $E = 2m^2 - 12m$ , where E stands for energy and m stands for mass. If the energy of the object is 14 units, what is the mass of the object?

**38.** The area of a window is 192 in<sup>2</sup>. The width of the window is four inches more than half the length of the window. What are the dimensions of the window?

- **39.** A cone has a surface area of  $36\pi$  cm<sup>2</sup> and a slant height of 9 cm. What is the radius of the cone? (See section 2.2 for formulas)
- **40.** Jefferson's back yard is in the shape of a right triangle. One leg of the triangle is seven feet longer than the other, with a hypotenuse of 17 feet. What are the lengths of the two legs?
- **41.** Carl is building a right triangle hot tub that has a leg ten feet more than twice the other leg. The hypotenuse is 25 feet. What are the lengths of the two legs?

#### **Section 5-6 Answers**

1. 
$$4x(x+9)$$

2. 
$$(r+8)(r-8)$$

3. 
$$(x+2)^2$$

**4.** 
$$(5x+1)(x-1)$$

5. 
$$(x+5)(x-5)$$

**6.** 
$$(x + 5)(x - 3)(x + 3)$$

7. 
$$2(4a-1)(2a+3)$$

8. 
$$x(x-2)(x-1)$$

9. 
$$(2x+1)(x-7)(x+7)$$

10. 
$$(x+9)(x+7)$$

11. 
$$25(x-2)^2$$

12. 
$$(x+12)(x-4)$$

13. 
$$x = -9, 0$$

14. 
$$r = -8.8$$

15. 
$$x = -2$$

**16.** 
$$x = -\frac{1}{5}$$
, 1

17. 
$$x = -5, 5$$

**18.** 
$$x = -5, -3, 3$$

**19.** 
$$a = -\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{4}$$

**20.** 
$$x = 0, 1, 2$$

**21.** 
$$x = -7, -\frac{1}{2}, 7$$

**22.** 
$$x = -9, -7$$

**23.** 
$$x = 2$$

**24.** 
$$x = -12, 4$$

**25.** 
$$x = -2$$

**26.** 
$$x = -3.3$$

**27.** 
$$x = 7$$

**29.** 
$$x = -3.4$$

**30.** 
$$x = -13.13$$

31. 
$$x = -10.1$$

32. 
$$x = -3, -2, 2$$

33. 
$$x = -2/5$$

34. 
$$x = -2.2$$

35. 
$$x = -3$$

36. 
$$x = -4.5$$

37. 
$$m = 7$$

**38.** 
$$l = 16$$
 in,  $w = 12$  in

**39.** 
$$r = 3 \text{ cm}$$

#### **Chapter 5 Review Exercises**

1. Create a visual chart of all of the methods, formulas, and examples from studying how to factor polynomials.

#### Identify the greatest common factor between the terms.

3. 
$$3j^2$$
,  $5j^2aj^3$ ,  $4j^3y$ 

**2.** 112, 148, 246 **3.** 
$$3j^2$$
,  $5j^2aj^3$ ,  $4j^3y$  **4.**  $12m^4n^2p^4$ ,  $24m^3n^3p^4$ ,  $30m^3n^2p^5$ 

#### Factor the following by grouping.

5. 
$$6x^3 + 10x^2 + 3x + 5$$

7. 
$$5ax^3 + 20a^2x^2 + 3x + 12a$$
 8.  $28x + 7x^3 + 4 + x^2$ 

6. 
$$21x^3 - 14x^2 - 12x + 8$$

8. 
$$28x + 7x^3 + 4 + x^2$$

#### Factor the following using method 3 or method 4.

9. 
$$2x^2 + 3x + 1$$

11. 
$$2x^2 + 32x + 96$$

13. 
$$-4x^2 - 24x + 108$$

10. 
$$3x^2 - 12x - 63$$

12. 
$$14x^2 + 29x - 15$$

14. 
$$7x^2 - 35x + 42$$

#### Factor the following using method 5.

15. 
$$-x^2 + 64$$

17. 
$$49x^2 - 28x + 4$$

19. 
$$-16x^2 - 4$$

**16.** 
$$x^2 + 2x + 1$$

18. 
$$x^4y^2 - 9z^2$$

**20.** 
$$8y^2 + 72y + 162$$

## Factor the following.

**21.** 
$$18x^2 + 24x + 8$$

**23.** 
$$-18x^3 + 15x^2 + 24x - 20$$

**25.** 
$$-3a^2xy + 3b^2xy$$

27. 
$$x^2 - 23x + 132$$

**22.** 
$$x^2 + 7x - 18$$

**24.** 
$$-20x^2 - 19x - 3$$

**26.** 
$$x^2 - 15x + 56$$

**28.** 
$$x^2 - 4x - 45$$

**29.** 
$$14x^3 + 16x^2 + 35x + 40$$

**30.** 
$$-4x^2 + 52x - 168$$

31. 
$$24m^3 - 6m^2n - 63mn^2$$

32. 
$$49x^2 - 121$$

**33.** 
$$35x^4y^2 + 42x^4y + 15x^3y^2 + 18x^3y$$

**34.** 
$$4x^2 - 36xy + 81y^2$$

#### Solve for the variable by factoring.

**35.** 
$$x^2 - 13x + 22 = -20$$

**36.** 
$$-6x^2 - 11x + 10 = 0$$

37. 
$$-5x^3 - 10x^2 = 5x$$

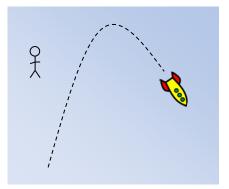
$$38. \quad 4x^3 + 16x^2 - x - 4 = 0$$

39. 
$$100 - x^2 = -21$$

**40.** 
$$4x^3 + 4x^2 - 25x = 25$$

#### Story Problems.

**41.** Henry stands on a platform and shoots a rocket in his  $10^{th}$  grade science class. He found that the motion of the rocket can be described by the equation  $y = 60 + 28x - x^2$ , where y is the vertical distance and x is the horizontal distance traveled. If this trajectory equation were to be graphed, find **the x-intercepts** of the equation. (Fun fact: The positive x-intercept is how far away from the platform the rocket hits the ground!)



- **42.** A triangle has an area of 14 square inches. The height of the triangle is three inches more than the base. What are the base and height of the triangle?
- **43.** Jill has a small treasure box that is 6 inches long. It can hold a volume of 72 inches cubed, and the width of the box is 5 inches less than twice the height of the box. What are the dimensions of the box?
- **44.** Jessie is mowing her back yard that is in the shape of a right triangle. The shortest side is 7 meters shorter than the second side, and the hypotenuse is 13 meters long. What are the lengths of the two sides?

#### **Chapter 5 Review Answers**

- 1. This is your last one; make it good
- **2.** 2
- 3.  $j^2$
- 4.  $6m^3n^2p^4$
- 5.  $(2x^2 + 1)(3x + 5)$
- 6.  $(7x^2-4)(3x-2)$
- 7.  $(5ax^2 + 3)(x + 4a)$
- 8.  $(x^2+4)(7x+1)$
- 9. (x+1)(2x+1)
- 10. 3(x-7)(x+3)
- 11. 2(x+4)(x+12)
- 12. (2x+5)(7x-3)
- 13. -4(x-3)(x+9) or equivalent
- **14.** 7(x-3)(x-2)
- 15. (8+x)(8-x)
- 16.  $(x+1)^2$
- 17.  $(7x-2)^2$
- 18.  $(x^2y + 3z)(x^2y 3z)$
- **19.**  $-4(4x^2 + 1)$ , not a special case
- **20.**  $2(2y+9)^2$
- **21.**  $2(3x+2)^2$
- 22. (x+9)(x-2)
- 23.  $(-3x^2+4)(6x-5)$
- **24.** -1(5x+1)(4x+3) or equivalent
- 25. -3xy(a+b)(a-b) or equivalent
- **26.** (x-7)(x-8)
- **27.** (x-11)(x-12)
- **28.** (x-9)(x+5)
- **29.**  $(2x^2 + 5)(7x + 8)$
- 30. -4(x-7)(x-6)

- 31. 3m(4m-7n)(2m+3n)
- 32. (7x 11)(7x + 11)
- 33.  $x^3y(7x+3)(5y+6)$
- 34.  $(2x 9y)^2$
- 35. x = 6.7
- 36.  $x = -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{2}{3}$
- 37. x = -1.0
- 38.  $x = -4, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$
- 39. x = -11, 11
- **40.**  $x = -\frac{5}{2}, -1, \frac{5}{2}$
- **41.** (-2,0),(30,0)
- **42.** base = 4 inches, height = 7 inches
- **43.** height = 4 inches, width = 3 inches
- **44.** 5 meters, 12 meters

# Beginning Algebra Final Review Exercises

Find the prime factorization for each number.

Ch. R/1

Find the lowest common multiple for each set of numbers.

Evaluate.

5. 
$$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$$
 when  $r = 4$  in.,  $h = 3$  in. 6.  $3x^2 - 12x - 6$ , when  $x = -2$ 

6. 
$$3x^2 - 12x - 6$$
, when  $x = -2$ 

7. 
$$\left| -\frac{12}{4} \right|$$

8. 
$$-\frac{4}{18} - \left(-\frac{2}{9}\right)$$

Simplify.

9. 
$$2[3(y+2)-2(4y-5)]-14$$

10. 
$$\frac{20(8-3)-4|3-10|}{-10(-2)^2-2(5+2)}$$

Solve.

**11.** 
$$2-5(x+5)=3(x-2)-1$$
 **12.**  $\frac{5}{2}+\frac{2}{3}x=6$ 

12. 
$$\frac{5}{3} + \frac{2}{3}x = 6$$

13. 
$$-5x + 7 = 5x - 10(x + 1)$$

**14.** 
$$6x - 10 \le 7x + 5$$

**16.** Solve for 
$$c in x = \frac{a+b+c}{3}$$

- 17. Selene wants to buy a paddleboard for \$468. The tax will be 8%. How much will she pay total?
- **18.** The interior angles of a certain triangle have the following relationship: the second angle is three times the first angle and the third angle is 15° less than the first angle. Find the measure of all three angles.

Graph the following linear equations.

Ch. 3

**19.** 
$$y = 2x - 4$$

**20.** 
$$6x - 2y = 18$$

**21.** 
$$2x + 6 = 14$$

**22.** 
$$y = -2.5$$

Write the equations of the lines with the following characteristics.

**23.** 
$$m = -1$$
, goes through  $(-2,5)$ 

Write the following numbers in Scientific Notation.

Simplify.

**27.** 
$$3^{-8} \cdot 3^{7}$$

**28.** 
$$\left(\frac{2a^2}{2b^4}\right)^{-2}$$

**29.** 
$$\left(\frac{4x^4y}{8x^{-3}yz^2}\right)^3$$

30. 
$$\frac{g^4m^3}{a^{-2}gm^7}$$

Evaluate.

**31.** Evaluate 
$$3x^3 - x^2 - x + 9$$
 when  $x = -2$ .

Multiply.

**32.** 
$$(6x - 2y)(5x^2 - 3y)$$

33. 
$$(5x^3 - 7x)^2$$

**34.** 
$$(t+3)(t^2-3t-4)$$

**35.** 
$$(2h+3)(2h-3)$$

Divide.

**36.** 
$$(18x^6 - 27x^5 - 3x^3) \div (9x^3)$$

**Factor Completely.** 

37. 
$$x^6 - x^5 - 30x^4$$

38. 
$$m^2 + 5m + mt + 5t$$

**39.** 
$$16x^8 - 81$$

**40.** 
$$12a^2 + 84ab + 147b^2$$

Solve.

**41.** 
$$3x^2 + 8x = 9 + 2x$$

- **42.** The height of a sail on a sailboat is 3 feet greater than the length of its "foot" (the base of the sail). The hypotenuse of the triangle formed by the sail is 15 feet long. Find the height of the sail and the length of its foot.
- **43.** A rectangular picture is three times as long as it is wide. The area of the picture is 588 in.<sup>2</sup> Find the dimensions of the picture.
- **44.** The product of two consecutive integers is 55 more than their sum. Find the integers. (Hint: There will be two sets of integers in the answer negative integers and positive integers.)
- **45.** What are the x-intercepts of the graph of  $y = x^2 + x 12$ ?

#### **Final Review Answers**

1. 
$$27=3^3$$

**2.** 
$$360 = 2^3 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 5$$

5. 
$$50.27 in^3$$
.

9. 
$$-10y + 18$$

10. 
$$-\frac{4}{3}$$

11. 
$$x = -2$$

**12.** 
$$x = \frac{13}{2}$$
 or 6.5

**14.** 
$$x \ge -15$$

**16.** 
$$c = 3x - a - b$$

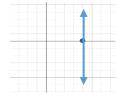
19.



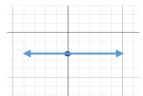
20.



21.



22.



**23.** 
$$y = -x + 3$$

**24.** 
$$y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 2$$

**25.** 
$$6.781 \times 10^8$$

**26.** 
$$3.6 \times 10^{-5}$$

27. 
$$\frac{1}{3}$$

28. 
$$\frac{9b^8}{4a^4}$$

29. 
$$\frac{x^{21}}{8z^6}$$

30. 
$$\frac{g^3a^2}{m^4}$$

**32.** 
$$30x^3 - 18xy - 10x^2y + 6y^2$$

**33.** 
$$25x^6 - 70x^4 + 49x^2$$

**34.** 
$$t^3 - 13t - 12$$

**35.** 
$$4h^2 - 9$$

$$36. \quad 2x^3 - 3x^2 - \frac{1}{3}$$

37. 
$$x^4(x-6)(x+5)$$

38. 
$$(m+5)(m+t)$$

**39.** 
$$(2x^2 - 3)(2x^2 + 3)(4x^4 + 9)$$

**40.** 
$$3(2a+7b)^2$$

**41.** 
$$x = -3, 1$$

**43.** width = 
$$14 \text{ in., length} = 42 \text{ in.}$$

# **Shape Formulas**

	<del>,</del>	<u>,                                      </u>
l	P = 2l + 2w	<b>P</b> is the Perimeter
		<i>l</i> is the length
w		<b>w</b> is the width
	A 7	A is the Area
Rectangle	A = lw	
b	P = 2a + 2b	<b>P</b> is the Perimeter
a/		<b>a</b> is a side length
h /	A = bh	<b>b</b> is the other side length
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		A is the Area
Parallelogram		
		<b>P</b> is Perimeter
b		<b>b</b> is the little base
	P = b + a + B + d	<b>B</b> is the Big base
a/ h d	$P = b + a + B + d$ $A = \frac{1}{2}h(B+b)$	<b>a</b> is a leg
	$A = \frac{1}{2}h(B+h)$	<b>d</b> is a leg
В	$2^{n(B+B)}$	A is the Area
Trapezoid		
A	$P = s_1 + s_2 + s_3$	<b>P</b> is the Perimeter
h	1 - 31 + 32 + 33	
		C. :. 41. 1.4 .: 1
		$S_1$ is the 1st side, etc
b\	$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$	
Triangle	2 870	<b>A</b> is the Area
		<b>a</b> is one angle
b		
	a + b + c = 180	<b>b</b> is another angle
		<b>c</b> is another angle
/a		
Triangle		
	SA = 2lw + 2wh + 2lh	<i>l</i> is the length
		<b>h</b> is the height
h		
		<b>w</b> is the width
W		
l	V = lwh	<b>SA</b> is the Surface Area
Rectangular Solid		V is Volume

212		
	$C = 2\pi r$	C is the Circumference or Perimeter
		$\pi$ is a number, about 3.14159 it has a
r		button on your calculator
	$A = \pi r^2$	<b>r</b> is the radius of the circle
	A = nT	
Circle		<b>A</b> is the area inside the circle
	$LSA = 2\pi rh$	<b>LSA</b> is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on the sides
h	$SA = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$	<b>h</b> is the height
		SA is total Surface Area
		$\pi$ is a number, about 3.14159 it has a
	77	button on your calculator
Cylinder	$V = \pi r^2 h$	<b>r</b> is the radius of the circle
		V is Volume
	$LSA = \pi r l$	<b>h</b> is the height
h /	LSA = III t	<b>r</b> is the radius of the circle
		<i>l</i> is the slant height
	$SA = \pi r^2 + \pi r l$	$\pi$ is a number, about 3.14159 it has a
		button on your calculator
Cone	$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$	SA is total Surface Area
	3	
		<b>LSA</b> is Lateral Surface Area = Area just on the sides
		<b>V</b> is the Volume
	$SA = 4\pi r^2$ $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$	<b>r</b> is the radius
		SA is the Surface Area
	$V = \frac{4}{5}\pi r^3$	V is the Volume
	3	<b>V</b> is the Volume
Sphere		
L *	1	